

**MYSTICAL INTERPRETATIONS  
FROM THE GOSPELS**

**PART III – JESUS' SAYINGS**



# **MYSTICAL INTERPRETATIONS FROM THE GOSPELS**

## **PART III JESUS CHRIST'S SAYINGS**

**VAHE SIVACIYAN**



**TORONTO  
2020**

To obtain a copy  
Contact

V. Sivaciyān  
**sivaciyān@sympatico.ca**

Feel free to forward to your friends, to reproduce  
and to print and distribute free.

It is absolutely forbidden to change any part of the  
book or to sell it.

Տպագրուած - Printed



**THE RELIABLE PRINTER**  
PRINT ASSURED

15 – 2200 Markham Rd. Scarborough ON M1B2W4  
Tel : 416-292-9394

**STORE HOURS**

MONDAY • FRIDAY: 9 AM – 5 PM

**PUBLICATIONS OF THE AUTHOR**

The dates given are for the original publications in Armenian

The first four in the list have already been translated and published in English as well. The next five are also in progress of being translated and will be published in the near future. The last two (book of poems) will not be translated.

From Light to Light (I) .....	2013
From Light to Light - II (Awakening) .....	2015
From Light to Light - III (Universal Laws) .....	2017
Meditation .....	2017
Mystical Interpretations from the Gospels	
Part I – Events from the Life of Jesus ...	2018
Mystical Interpretations from the Gospels	
Part II – Parables spoken by Jesus .....	2018
Mystical Interpretations from the Gospels	
Part III – Jesus Christ’s Sayings .....	2020
Mystical Interpretations from the Gospels	
Part IV – Gospels of John & Thomas ...	2020
Reflections .....	2019
Enlightened Living – book of Poems Part I .....	2014
Enlightened Living – book of Poems Parts I, II & III	2019

## **NOTE**

The quotations from the Bible  
are taken from  
the NIV Study Bible  
by  
Zondervan bible publishers  
Grand Rapids, Michigan. USA  
1985





## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

My deepest appreciation and thanks  
to a few of my friends,  
for their input, their critique and suggestions and their help  
during the writing and preparation of this book.  
I am forever indebted to them  
and pray that  
God grant them  
a healthy, happy and long life.

\*

I also thank, from the bottom of my heart, all those who  
took, posted and provided the pictures used in this book. I  
pray for them, that God's blessings follow them all the days  
of their lives.



## **CONTENT "A"**

### **Page**

<b>3</b>	<b>- Author's publications</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>- Note</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>- Acknowledgement</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>- Content "A"</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>- Content "B"</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>- Biography</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>- In Memory of</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>- Dedication</b>
<b>17</b>	<b>- Preface</b>
<b>31</b>	<b>- I - Jesus Christ's Sayings</b>
<b>33</b>	<b>- The Temptation of Jesus</b>
<b>35</b>	<b>- Repentance and Heavenly Kingdom</b>
<b>38</b>	<b>- Sermon on the Mount &amp; True Blessings</b>
<b>44</b>	<b>- The Causes of Sadness and Happiness</b>
<b>46</b>	<b>- The Salt and the Light of the Earth</b>
<b>48</b>	<b>- The Law and Justice</b>
<b>50</b>	<b>- The Sin of Anger</b>
<b>52</b>	<b>- The Sin of Adultery and</b>
<b>53</b>	<b>- Divorce</b>
<b>54</b>	<b>- About Swearing an Oath</b>
<b>54</b>	<b>- About Taking Revenge</b>
<b>55</b>	<b>- Loving One's Enemies</b>
<b>57</b>	<b>- About Being Merciful</b>
<b>58</b>	<b>- The Lord's Prayer</b>
<b>62</b>	<b>- About Fasting</b>
<b>65</b>	<b>- Treasure in Heaven</b>
<b>66</b>	<b>- The Light of the Body</b>
<b>68</b>	<b>- Serving Two Masters</b>
<b>69</b>	<b>- God's Care</b>
<b>77</b>	<b>- About Judging</b>
<b>79</b>	<b>- Hidden and Holy Knowledge</b>
<b>80</b>	<b>- Asking and Receiving</b>
<b>83</b>	<b>- Hearing &amp; Implementing God's Word</b>

- 85 - - **The Tree and its Fruit**
- 87 - - **The True Faith**
- 89 - - **The Dead Burying the Dead**
- 90 - - **Who Is Mother and Who Is Brother?**
- 90 - - **The Degree of Faith**
- 92 - - **Who is the Father and Who is the Son?**
- 94 - - **- What Are We to Learn**
- 95 - - **The Instructions of Jesus**
- 98 - - **Whom Should We Fear?**
- 100 - - **Restitution**
- 101 - - **The Power and the Contempt**
- 104 - - **Love and the Sin**
- 105 - - **The Bread of the Holy Day**
- 107 - - **Division Is Destruction**
- 109 - - **- The Unforgivable Sin**
- 111 - - **The Multiplication of Sin**
- 113 - - **The Purpose of Parables**
- 114 - - **Old and New Truths**
- 116 - - **God's Instructions or Tradition?**
- 117 - - **What Defiles Man?**
- 120 - - **Faith and the Temptation of Pride**
- 122 - - **Who Is Jesus?**
- 124 - - **The Means of Salvation**
- 129 - - **The Power of Faith**
- 133 - - **Who is Great?**
- 135 - - **The Sin of Creating Stumbling Blocks**
- 138 - - **The Sin of a "Brother"**
- 140 - - **On Marriage and Divorce**
- 142 - - **How to Be Worthy of Eternal Life 'I'?**
- 147 - - **The Issue of Taxes**
- 149 - - **What is Resurrection?**
- 151 - - **How to Be Worthy of Eternal Life 'II'?**
- 152 - - **Who is Christ?**
- 154 - - **Who Is Teacher and Who Is Father?**
- 156 - - **Condemnation of Hypocrisy**
- 164 - - **The Destruction of the Temple**
- 165 - - **Suffering and persecutions**
- 167 - - **Destruction and Revelation of Christ**



- 170 - - **To understand the Times**
- 172 - - **No one Knows the Day or the Time**
- 174 - - **The Last Judgement**
- 176 - - **Peace or Sword & Division and  
The Price of Being a Disciple**
- 181 - - **To Come to Terms with the Adversary**
- 182 - - **Compensation of Sins**
- 184 - - **The Narrow Door – Path of Perfection**
- 186 - - **To Heal on the Sabbath**
- 187 - - **Humility and Hospitality**
- 188 - - **Man, the Salt of the Earth**
- 189 - - **Materialism or God Worshipping?**
- 190 - - **The Duty of a Servant and  
The Path of Perfection**
- 194 - - **Agreeable Recipient**
- 196 - - **Why Does Man Ignore the Spiritual?**
- 197 - - **The Defilement of the Temple**
- 199 - - **Sickness and Sins**
- 200 - - **To Profess Christ**
- 201 - - **Duty and Stewardship**
- 205 - - **Angels, God's Power**
- 206 - - **To Destroy the Temple and to Rebuild**
- 207 - - **To Be Born Again**
- 214 - - **Jesus and the Samaritan Woman**
- 219 - - **The Authority of the Son**
- 222 - - **The Testimony of Jesus Christ**
- 225 - - **The Will of God the Father and  
Christ the Bread of Life**
- 231 - - **Jesus preaches the Glory of the Father**
- 232 - - **The Messiah is Jesus Christ**
- 233 - - **Rivers of Life Giving Waters**
- 234 - - **To Judge or not to Judge**
- 235 - - **Christ, the Light of the World**
- 237 - - **To be from Above or Below**
- 239 - - **- To be Free or a Slave**
- 244 - - **To See and to Know God**
- 246 - - **Spiritual Blindness**
- 248 - - **Christ the Good Shepherd**

- 251 - - **The Light of Wisdom and Ignorance**
- 252 - - **Man's Individuality, a Grain of Wheat**
- 254 - - **Revelation of the Light, Jesus Christ**
- 256 - - **What Does Man Gives Importance To  
And What Does He Ignore?**
- 258 - - **The New Command Given by Jesus**
- 259 - - **The Many Mansions of God**
- 264 - - **Christ, the 'Door' for the Energy of  
the Holy Spirit**
- 269 - - **The True Vine**
- 275 - - **The Hatred of the World**
- 278 - - **The Work of the Holy Spirit and  
Sadness and Happiness**
- 284 - - **Victory Over the World**
- 286 - - **Jesus' Prayer**
  
- 289 - - **Epilogue and Reflections**
- 289 - - **What is Christianity?**
- 296 - - **What is Religion & what it Should Be?**
  
- 301 - II - **Addendum**
- 303 - - **The Twin foetuses**
- 305 - - **Awaken Your Mind – Dalai Lama**
- 306 - - **Immortal Teachings**
- 307 - - **The Bee and the Fly**
- 309 - - **Man and his Individuality**
- 310-333 - - **24 Famous sayings**

## **CONTENT "B"**

### **THE GOSPELS**

<b>MATTHEW</b>		<b>MATTHEW</b>	
<b>Chapter and Verse</b>	<b>Page</b>	<b>Chapter and Verse</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>4: 4, 7, 10</b>	33	<b>12: 1-8</b>	195, 105
<b>4: 17</b>	35	<b>12: 10-14</b>	105
<b>5: 3-12</b>	38	<b>12: 25-30</b>	107
<b>5: 13-16</b>	188, 46	<b>12: 33-37</b>	85
<b>5: 17-20</b>	48	<b>12: 43-45</b>	111
<b>5: 21-26</b>	181, 50	<b>12: 48-50</b>	180
<b>5: 27-30</b>	52	<b>13: 10-12, 35</b>	113
<b>5: 31-32</b>	53	<b>13: 51-52</b>	114
<b>5: 33-37</b>	54	<b>15: 1-9</b>	116
<b>5: 38-42</b>	54	<b>15: 10-20</b>	117
<b>5: 43-48</b>	55	<b>15: 22, 25-28</b>	120
<b>6: 1-4</b>	57	<b>16: 2-3</b>	170
<b>6: 5-15</b>	58	<b>16: 6</b>	121
<b>6: 16-18</b>	62	<b>16: 13-20</b>	122
<b>6: 19-21</b>	65	<b>16: 22-28</b>	124
<b>6: 22-23</b>	66	<b>17: 19-20</b>	129
<b>6: 24</b>	68	<b>18: 1-5</b>	133
<b>6: 25-34</b>	69	<b>18: 6-9</b>	135
<b>7: 1-5</b>	77	<b>18: 15-20</b>	139
<b>7: 6</b>	79	<b>18: 21-22</b>	137
<b>7: 7-12</b>	80	<b>19: 3-12</b>	140
<b>7: 13-14</b>	184, 83	<b>19: 9</b>	53
<b>7: 15-19</b>	85	<b>19: 13-15</b>	191, 133
<b>7: 21-23</b>	184	<b>19: 16-26, 29-30</b>	142
<b>8: 22</b>	89	<b>20: 16</b>	142
<b>9: 4-5</b>	199	<b>20: 25-28</b>	133
<b>9: 13</b>	94	<b>22: 19-22</b>	147
<b>9: 14-17</b>	63	<b>22: 23-33</b>	149
<b>10: 5-14, 16</b>	95	<b>22: 34-39</b>	151
<b>10: 24-25</b>	87	<b>22: 40</b>	151
<b>10: 26-31</b>	98	<b>22: 41-46</b>	152
<b>10: 32-33</b>	200	<b>23: 8-12</b>	154
<b>10: 34-39</b>	177	<b>23: 13-28</b>	156
<b>10: 40-42</b>	100	<b>23: 29-36</b>	161
<b>11: 12-19</b>	189, 101	<b>24: 1-2</b>	164
<b>11: 25-32</b>	201	<b>24: 3-14</b>	165

**MATTHEW**

<b>Chapter and Verse</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>24:</b> 15-28	167
<b>24:</b> 29-31	168
<b>24:</b> 32-35	170
<b>24:</b> 36-44	172
<b>25:</b> 31-46	174

**MARK**

<b>Chapter and Verse</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>1:</b> 15, 17	192
<b>2:</b> 17, 21-22	194
<b>2:</b> 18-22	63
<b>2:</b> 27-38	195
<b>3:</b> 1-6	195, 105
<b>3:</b> 28-29	109
<b>3:</b> 32-35	180
<b>4:</b> 10-12	113
<b>7:</b> 1-13	116
<b>7:</b> 14-23	117
<b>7:</b> 24-30	120
<b>8:</b> 12	196
<b>8:</b> 14-21	121
<b>8:</b> 27-30	122
<b>8:</b> 31-39	124
<b>9:</b> 13-28	129
<b>9:</b> 32-36	133
<b>9:</b> 38-40	131
<b>9:</b> 40	100
<b>9:</b> 41-47	135
<b>9:</b> 49	46, 188
<b>10:</b> 1-12	140
<b>10:</b> 11-12	53
<b>10:</b> 15	142
<b>10:</b> 13-16	147, 191
<b>10:</b> 17-31	142
<b>10:</b> 35-45	133
<b>11:</b> 17	197
<b>12:</b> 13-17	147
<b>12:</b> 18-27	149
<b>12:</b> 28-34	151

**MARK**

<b>Chapter and Verse</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>12:</b> 35-37	152
<b>12:</b> 38-39	154
<b>12:</b> 40	157
<b>13:</b> 1-2	164
<b>13:</b> 3-13	165
<b>13:</b> 24-27	169
<b>13:</b> 28-31	170
<b>13:</b> 32-37	172
<b>14:</b> 38	197

**LUKE**

<b>Chapter and Verse</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>4:</b> 4, 8, 12	33
<b>5:</b> 33-39	63
<b>6:</b> 5-11	105
<b>6:</b> 20-23	38
<b>6:</b> 24-31	44
<b>6:</b> 29-30	54
<b>6:</b> 26-28, 32-36	55
<b>6:</b> 37-48, 41-42	77
<b>6:</b> 39-40	87
<b>6:</b> 43-45	85
<b>6:</b> 46-47	88
<b>7:</b> 9	90
<b>7:</b> 24-35	101
<b>7:</b> 47-48	104
<b>8:</b> 9-12	113
<b>8:</b> 21	90
<b>9:</b> 18-21	122
<b>9:</b> 22-27	124
<b>9:</b> 37-44	129
<b>9:</b> 46-48	133
<b>10:</b> 21-22	201, 92
<b>10:</b> 25-28	151
<b>11:</b> 2-4	58
<b>11:</b> 9-13	80
<b>11:</b> 23	107
<b>11:</b> 24-26	111
<b>11:</b> 34-36	66

**LUKE**

<b>Chapter and Verse</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>11: 44</b>	157, 154
<b>11: 47-51</b>	161
<b>12: 1-3</b>	162
<b>12: 4-7</b>	98
<b>12: 8-9</b>	200
<b>12: 22-31</b>	69
<b>12: 33-34</b>	65
<b>12: 49-53</b>	176
<b>12: 54-56</b>	170
<b>12: 57-59</b>	181
<b>13: 1-5</b>	182
<b>13: 24</b>	83
<b>13: 22-30</b>	184
<b>14: 1-6</b>	186
<b>14: 7-14</b>	187
<b>14: 26</b>	141
<b>14: 25-33</b>	177
<b>14: 34-35</b>	188, 46
<b>16: 13</b>	68
<b>16: 14-17</b>	189
<b>16: 18</b>	53
<b>17: 1-4</b>	137
<b>17: 5-6</b>	91
<b>17: 7-10</b>	190
<b>17: 20-21</b>	169
<b>17: 26-30, 34-36</b>	172
<b>18: 15-17</b>	191
<b>18: 18-30</b>	142
<b>20: 20-26</b>	147
<b>20: 27-40</b>	149
<b>20: 39-42</b>	157
<b>20: 41-44</b>	152
<b>20: 45-46</b>	154
<b>21: 5-6</b>	164
<b>21: 7-19</b>	165
<b>21: 25-28</b>	169
<b>21: 29-33</b>	170
<b>21: 34-36</b>	192
<b>22: 18</b>	274
<b>22: 24-30</b>	133

**JOHN**

<b>Chapter and Verse</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>1: 51</b>	205
<b>2: 18-19</b>	206
<b>3: 1-21</b>	207
<b>4: 6-38</b>	214
<b>5: 19-29</b>	219
<b>5: 30-47</b>	222
<b>6: 40</b>	76
<b>6: 25-66</b>	225
<b>7: 16-24</b>	231
<b>7: 28-29, 33-34</b>	232
<b>7: 37-39</b>	233
<b>8: 7, 10-11</b>	234
<b>8: 12-19</b>	235
<b>8: 21-29</b>	237
<b>8: 30-47</b>	239
<b>8: 51, 54-58</b>	244
<b>9: 35-41</b>	246
<b>10: 24-30, 33-38</b>	248
<b>11: 9-10</b>	251
<b>12: 23-26</b>	252
<b>12: 27-36</b>	254
<b>12: 37-50</b>	256
<b>13: 34-35</b>	258
<b>14: 1-14</b>	259
<b>14: 15-31</b>	264
<b>15: 1-17</b>	269
<b>15: 18-27</b>	275
<b>16: 1-4</b>	276
<b>16: 5-16, 20-24</b>	278
<b>16: 25-33</b>	284
<b>17: 1-26</b>	286



## **BIOGRAPHY**

The author was born in Kadiköy, one of the suburbs of Istanbul (Constantinople), he received his elementary school education at the Aramyan-Unciyan Armenian School. He subsequently continued his education at Saint Joseph private French high school in Istanbul.

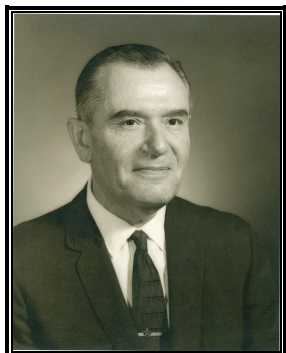


He immigrated to Toronto, Canada with his parents, where he completed his high school education. In 1968 received his Bachelor of Science degree from the University of Toronto, and in 1972, his Medical Doctorate degree from the same university. He specialized in Internal Medicine and in the sub-specialty of Cardiology. He has been on the staff of both St Joseph's and St. Michael's hospitals in Toronto and is an assistant professor at his alma mater. He has presented papers and given lectures, locally and internationally. He has published original research work on cardiac physical examination, in peer reviewed journals and in 2007 also published the textbook: "The Art and Science of Cardiac Physical Examination"

From the age of seven he has been in the Armenian Church choir, and in the late 1960s, was given the right to wear an amice. He was ordained as deacon in St. Gregory Church in St. Catharines by the hand of Bishop Aris Shirvanyan. At various times, he has served in the Holy Trinity Armenian Church as well as Holy Cross Armenian Church in Toronto and also St. Gregory church in St. Catharines. He has been instrumental in starting the Holy Cross Armenian day school in Toronto. He has also served on the Board of Trustees of the same school for many years and as chairman for several years.

His curious and inquisitive character has pushed him to investigate not only in the field of medicine but also in the field of religion.





1911-1985



1904-1994



LOVE AND RESPECT  
IN MEMORY OF MY  
BELOVED PARENTS  
**JIRAYR & ISGUHI  
SIVACIYAN**



**"YOU ARE THE BOWS FROM WHICH YOUR CHILDREN AS LIVING  
ARROWS WERE SENT FORTH.  
THE ARCHER SEES THE MARK UPON THE PATH OF THE INFINITE,  
AND HE BENDS YOU WITH HIS MIGHT THAT HIS ARROWS MAY GO  
SWIFT AND FAR.  
YOUR BENDING IN THE ARCHER'S HAND WAS FOR GLADNESS;  
FOR EVEN AS HE LOVES THE ARROW THAT FLIES, SO HE LOVES  
ALSO THE BOW THAT IS STABLE."**

(Paraphrased from Kahlil Gibran's "The Prophet")



**1955-2010**



I dedicate this book  
to the memory of my  
beloved wife

**AYDA SIVACIYAN**







**Deep sleep is  
unconscious  
meditation,  
but  
meditation is  
conscious  
deep sleep.**



## **PREFACE**

### **A**

This third volume is the continuation of the two previous volumes. The first volume represented all that Jesus taught with his life and all his deeds. The second volume represented Jesus' indirect teachings through parables. This third volume represents all of Jesus' direct teachings, through His words and His advices. As in the two previous volumes, in this volume as well, there are numerous repetitions. All the repetitions are intentional. It is difficult to comprehend, remember and to appropriate subject matter such as this, especially when our minds are already prejudiced by umpteen beliefs.

As was written in the two previous volumes, Jesus Christ had two natures, human and divine. Therefore He sometimes had spoken as the human being, Jesus, and at other times as Christ, God. In this volume also when it is written: "Jesus said", it tends to indicate that Jesus the man is saying it, but when it is written: "Christ said", it tends to indicate that God is talking through Jesus.

Even Jesus Christ, aside from the parables, with His words and teachings has not been completely directly. All His words have superlative, abstract and metaphorical meanings and should not be taken literally all the time.

\* \* \*

### **B**

It is easy to teach someone and for him to learn a subject when he admits that he knows nothing about that subject. But when the individual thinks that he already knows all that there is to be known about that subject, it becomes impossible to teach him new perspectives about the

same subject and for him to learn them. It is possible to learn only with an open mind and only when one seeks the truth.

Within the whole of creation, everything tends toward each other as if with a “magnetic pull”, to become “one”. That “magnetic pull” escapes our awareness and experience. It is the presence of the Holy Spirit. As much as all individuals have their own “circle” of existence, they are also part and parcel of the “whole” and are never separate. And what is the individuality, if not as a passing guest such as a mirage in the desert or the dream dreamt at night? The individual does not understand that his life is but a “mirage” or a dream and thinking that it is real, he centers his life around the past, present and the future of his subjective experience, which is nothing but an abject and pitiful idea. Based on this, man, as a result of his ignorance, limits himself. It is that limitation that is the cause of him committing the following three “sins”.

a- My God, you are everywhere, but I worship you only “here” (in the temple or church).

b- My God, you have no form or figure, but I only worship one form of you.

c- My God, you do not need to be “glorified”, but I constantly pray and “glorify” you.

Did not Jesus Christ also said the same:

**“Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven”** (Matthew 7:21)

**“I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father.”** (John 14:12)

Jesus presented to us and taught us the will of His Father in heaven. With these two verses, He also taught us true worship and true faith. Jesus never asked to be

worshipped; instead, He clearly has indicated that we should be like Him and have faith in what He does and what He teaches and use this knowledge to emulate Him. Undoubtedly, we should worship Jesus Christ, but true worship is to carry out His teachings in our lives and not just saying “Lord, Lord”. Worship is the sweetness that pours out of one’s “heart”. It is a totally different understanding than the usual simple intelligence that can not understand, mainly because it has a totally different direction.

To “find God”, a person’s emotional, intellectual and physical abilities have to express it in a unified way. In such a person, the knowledge obtained serves to assist proper worshipping. The degree of yearning for God-revelation within the person represents the person’s degree of emotional involvement with God. This guides him into proper deeds and actions, which reflect his conduct in life and his way of life. These are the means to satisfy the yearning indicated above. It is possible to “see” God only through the eyes of a true devotee (mystic). That eye is the “spiritual eye”. Devotion is true worship. Worship is the result of trust and faith. How much do we trust Jesus? And if we do trust Him, then should not the way we carry ourselves in this world reflect that trust and therefore, the worship it nurtures? True faith is an expression of worship. Therefore to worship without faith is impossible. Where there is faith and trust, there will also be patience. Both faith and patience are essential to “find” God. And if successful, that experience gives the individual wisdom, knowledge and understanding to recognize the Truth. In general, a little bit of knowledge increases arrogance, but the knowledge indicated above gives the individual satisfaction, success, beauty, health and bliss. Between man and God there is only one impediment and that is man himself.

It is possible to wake someone who is sleeping, but how is it possible to “wake up” someone who thinks he is “awake”.

**“...Wake up, O sleeper, rise from the dead,  
and Christ will shine on you.”** (Ephesians 5:14)

When an educated person is not humble and meek, it tends to indicate that he does not have a true and proper education. Only the person who does not have arrogance can be humble and meek. Arrogance makes the individual both disturbed and “unbalanced”. Arrogance breeds selfishness and distances the individual from his true Self, the Christ within. When he “finds” Christ, perhaps it would be more appropriate to say that he “comes to that realization”. It is only then that he “sees” God within himself as well as within the entirety of creation. Then he understands that injuring anything is an affront to God. Where there is selfishness, there can not be devotion. Where there are worldly desires, there can not be worship. Where there is greed, there can not be happiness.

It is not easy to “rekindle” faith in an individual. It is not possible to have faith through the intellect. The intellect may give us many beliefs, but not faith. Faith is the result of direct experiential knowledge. Our level of understanding depends on the person trying to teach us. Those who preach intellectual sermons affect our intellect and succeed in alluring us, but within a short time all that was said evaporates and disappears. Those who preach emotional sermons affect our emotions and even give the individual an erroneous sense of having found peace. The misfortune is that both these types of sermons may falsely give us the idea of having found the Truth. They capture our minds with various beliefs; hence they close our minds and prevent further progression on the spiritual path. Jesus preached from His Being, therefore the effects of His life and of all His teachings would be on our Being and they stay with us permanently. To think and to know are very different things. Jesus taught us that the purpose of our lives is to “find” God. Then, should not this be the foremost desire in our lives?

People often try to dominate and rule over others with “sword” and force. With such means, one can only conquer them and force their will on them. But they can never earn their trust, faith or respect. On the other hand, as Jesus did, only by showing love and compassion can one conquer their hearts and gain their trust, faith and respect. It is possible to allure individuals with money and win them over. But, how to win someone over, when he, like Jesus, does not care about money? That is possible only with love and compassion. To win over a “heart”, one needs a similar “heart”. But to win over God, one needs total devotion.

Jesus is our teacher and we are His “disciples”. To appropriately learn all of His teachings we need to change our way of thinking and emulate His way of thinking. The student learns best when the minds of the teacher and the student are correspondent, in vernacular one would say “on the same wavelength”. The student that has an inquiring mind and constantly asks questions, learns the best. The teacher often tests the student. The student should never deviate from the truth and righteousness, even when various enticing and captivating situations tempt him. The teacher subjects the student to those situations to reveal his true “nature”. There are those who can very well hide the expression of their selfishness. But, they may be so tightly engaged with their “Egos” that they see everything distorted and perverted and thus unable to differentiate the truth from a lie, the right from the wrong. Man usually sees and judges according to the superficial and calls it virtue. They “surround” themselves with lies to the point that when truth reveals itself to them, they do not accept it and call it a lie. Those who have “worldly” inclinations and emotions can not see the truth. We should accept all the teachings of Jesus with full trust and without perverting them and also implement them in our lives because He is all-knowing and has infinite wisdom. Every individual within himself has infinite abilities and it was this

that Jesus tried to teach us. He also taught us how to make use of those abilities.

**“Do not merely listen to the word, and so deceive yourselves. Do what it says. Anyone who listens to the word but does not do what it says is like a man who looks at his face in a mirror and, after looking at himself, goes away and immediately forgets what he looks like. But the man who looks intently into the perfect law that gives freedom, and continues to do this, not forgetting what he has heard, but doing it--he will be blessed in what he does. If anyone considers himself religious and yet does not keep a tight rein on his tongue, he deceives himself and his religion is worthless. Religion that God our Father accepts as pure and faultless is this: to look after orphans and widows in their distress and to keep oneself from being polluted by the world.”** (James 1:22-27)

Especially with regards to spiritual subjects, it is impossible to give someone understanding with just simple words. One needs a higher mental ability (wisdom) to fully understand the hidden meanings of the words beyond their literal meanings. This is called “seeing with the spiritual eye” which makes the real meaning of the words apparent to the individual; otherwise they just become another belief which will have no benefit to him in his life.

**“But you are not to be called 'Rabbi,' for you have only one Master and you are all brothers. ... Nor are you to be called 'teacher,' for you have one Teacher, the Christ.”** (Matthew 23:8, 10)

Therefore, we need to interpret and understand the teachings of our Teacher, Jesus Christ, accordingly. Christ taught us a lot through Jesus, but Christ is the true Being of every individual and even today, He is teaching us, but only

if we are ready to listen to Him. It is easy to fool ourselves, but it is impossible to fool Christ; hence, we should think, speak and act accordingly.

**“Do not be deceived: God cannot be mocked. A man reaps what he sows.”** (Galatians 6:7)

In this vein, for success, the following seven factors are important.

a- Strong determination is of the utmost importance. We should accept all that life throws at us without despair, regardless of the fact that they may be pleasant or cause suffering; to accept other's opinions about us, be they good or bad. It is possible to divide the all of humanity into three main groups.

- Those who never take on any responsibilities

- Those who take on responsibilities, but when they are faced with difficulties and temptations, they despair and give up.

- Those who persevere despite all difficulties, with unshakeable determination and bring to completion the task that was entrusted to them or they had entrusted to themselves. Therefore, we should also persevere in our spiritual quest with similar determination until we succeed.

b- One needs to understand the means of finding the Truth, and not to spare any effort until the goal is reached.

c- One should have absolute love and respect towards his teacher, Jesus Christ and to worship Him. It is the Christ that will get rid of our ignorance.

d- The individual should make sure that he keeps a mental equilibrium without any feelings of inferiority or superiority and definitely without any type of fear.

e- Self-control is imperative. The individual should be able to control all his thoughts and emotions as well as his worldly desires and tendencies (habits).

f- The food he eats should be beneficial both to the body and also to the mind and hence, to the soul. Meat can



be beneficial for the body but it is not good for the mind and the soul.

g- Not to deviate from the path of perfection and of righteousness

The purpose of life is God-revelation. And the purpose of man is to reveal God within himself during this earthly life. It is exactly this that our ancestral “giants” had understood, had learned and taught others. Why do we call Nerses the graceful, Gregory of Nareg, Gregory of Datev and others saints? What they learned and understood they transferred to us through the songs and chants of our church. As an example, let us consider one of the songs written by Nerses the graceful that is sung in the Armenian Apostolic Church during the “Night Service” which is to take place just at sunup. It is the first service before the “Morning Service” followed by the Holy Mass. Only the first six verses will be presented here. The song is called by its first line “The morning of Light”. The first stanza is:

**O Morning of Light,  
O Thou righteous Sun  
Dawn on me Thy Light.**

With these words, Nerses Shnorhali (the graceful) presents the trinity of God and the purpose of our lives. In the classical Armenian, when we read the words “Aravod Luso”, most think of it as the “morning light”. The words in the hymn do not say “morning light” but rather the “**morning of light**”. The morning depicts the beginning of the day; hence, the word “morning” here is used metaphorically to indicate a beginning; but a beginning of what? It indicates the beginning of “Light”. Light represents energy and also knowledge and thus consciousness and in the Gospel, it is written: “God is Light”. The reference therefore is for God the Father Who is the beginning of everything and everything has come forth from Him. In the second line we read: “**O Thou righteous Sun**”. The Sun is the “light” of God.

The word “Sun” is used as a metaphor as well. The Sun represents the life-giving energy of God, namely the Holy Spirit. Don’t biologists say that without the sun there could be no life on earth? (See also volume I of these series of books pages 34-37). The Sun is also presented as being righteous. It was exactly because of this that Jesus told us that the sins committed against the Holy Spirit are not forgiveable. Therefore, whatever sins we commit against the Holy Spirit, we will be subjected to the reactions of all those sins committed. With this understanding, we should never complain about the unpleasant events of our lives, because we are the architects of all the events of our lives good or bad. In the third line we read: “**Dawn on me Thy Light**”. The “Light” of the Holy Spirit that is present in us as well as in the entire creation has dawned as the Son of God, the Christ. Christ is the Spirit of each and every individual, everyone’s true Being. But man, as a result of his ignorance and selfishness, blocks the full revelation of that light within himself as well as through him to the world. The words in the line represent a plea for the revelation of that Light, in and through us. It is true that the “rapture”, the sudden increase in one’s level of consciousness, is God’s grace and will, but we should try to make ourselves worthy to have that “rapture”. Is it not true that our consciousness is but a tiny portion of God’s infinite consciousness and the full expression of which is limited only by us. That “rapture”, to a higher level of consciousness, is the revelation of Christ within the individual. As one is incapable of falling asleep at will, but he can prepare himself to go to sleep. In the same way, he can not increase his level of consciousness, but can prepare himself for it. This preparation means changing one’s nature, to conduct life in such a way that it would be pleasing to God and will make him worthy for “rapture”. As sleep takes over, the person, without any effort, and his consciousness, within a split second, go from an awake level to a lower sleep level

or from sleep a level to the higher awake level. In the same way, the level of consciousness can also change in a split second from what we call an awake level to much higher level. This is what is called “rapture” in the Bible.

The second stanza of the hymn is the following:

**O Father's Spirit  
Pour forth from my soul  
Words pleasing to thee.**

The first line is: “**O Father's Spirit**”. The translator has taken some liberties, but the meaning has not changed. The original says: “the one that has poured forth or flowed from the Father” once again is referring to the energy of the Holy Spirit that has come forth from the Father. The second line is “**Pour forth from my soul**”. It is also a plea for the energy of the Holy Spirit to flow into and through us. The energy of the Holy Spirit flows from the Christ that is within us. Did not Christ say to His disciples: “I will send you the Holy Spirit”? On the day of Pentecost, the disciples became worthy to receive the Holy Spirit. They were filled with His energy that was even visible in the form of “flaming tongues”. Thus they had their “rapture” to a higher level of consciousness. The third line “**Words pleasing to thee**” represents our words praising God. At the same time it is a reference to our life style and behaviour. When our conduct in life is pleasing to God, then that becomes our “words” of glorification of God. We should not forget that the spoken words come from thoughts first and give rise to deeds. Hence, the meaning of this line is that we will make our nature and conduct pleasing to God.

The third stanza is:

**Treasure of mercy  
Of Thy hidden wealth  
Make me a finder.**

By the word “treasure”, Nerses the gracious indicates the presence of a valuable treasure. Undoubtedly that treasure is the presence of Christ within us. That treasure at

the same time is merciful and forgiving. One should not forget that the sin committed against the Son is forgivable. Therefore all we need to do is realize the sin committed and repent and change ourselves. The second line “**Of Thy hidden wealth**” is a reference to the fact that as a result of our low level of consciousness and of our ignorance, this wealth is “hidden” from our consciousness and we are not even aware of the fact that we have the ability to bring forth, to bring out, to reveal that treasure, which is the Christ within us and to be privy to the high level of consciousness as the grace given by Christ to us. The third line once again is a plea so that we become worthy to find that treasure so that we become worthy to reveal the Christ within us.

The fourth stanza is:

**The door of mercy,  
Open thou for me,  
With angels rank me.**

The first line “**The door of mercy**” is referring to the Christ within, which is the “door” for the flow of the energy of the Holy Spirit into us. When the energy of the Holy Spirit flows into the individual abundantly, then all physical and mental illnesses, emotions and feelings disappear. As it was indicated in the interpretation of the second stanza above, is it not Christ that allows the flow of the energy of the Holy Spirit? The second line: “**Open thou for me**” is a plea for the Christ to open the door of the flow of energy of the Holy Spirit. Before that door opens, first the person should profess Christ and show his faith through actions in life. Once again the translation is slightly misleading. In the original hymn it does not say “open thou for me” but rather “open thou to this one that professes”. To profess Christ is not simply saying: “I believe in Jesus Christ” and continuing to live according to the wants and desires of the “Ego”. In fact it is what Jesus had taught us, to ignore the “Ego” all together. If this is not accomplished the “door of mercy” will never open and the

added energy of the Holy Spirit will not flow into the individual. According to the teachings of Jesus Christ, without ignoring the “Ego”, one can not be worthy of eternal life. The third line of this stanza is “**With angels rank me**”. This clearly shows us the idea of “rapture” and the high level of consciousness achieved. It is once again a plea to be ranked “among the angels” at a higher level of consciousness. In the original, the word “angel” is not used but rather says “to be ranked at a higher level”; obviously the reference is consciousness.

The fifth stanza is:

**Triune Unity,  
Provider of all,  
Have mercy on me.**

As above, within the first stanza, the Trinity was described. Here in the first line as well, the Unity, the Singularity of the Trinity, is emphasized; in other words, having three expressions God is one. The entire creation, despite being God’s expression, with all its apparent multiplicity represents only the singularity. When this line is chanted, we should at the same time understand that the apparent multiplicity, that we are used to seeing as being separate from one another and different, is nothing but various expressions of the one singularity. The next two lines of this stanza show that God is the “caretaker” of the entire creation and the last line once more is a plea for God to be merciful towards us and not to hold back His care. One should know that the care of God is “poured on” everyone at all times, abundantly both on the sinners and on the righteous. This point is made very clear in the Gospels. It is the individual that prevents himself from receiving the graces of God.

The sixth and the last stanza to be interpreted in this chapter is the following:

**Lord arise to help  
Make me the benumbed  
Awake like angels.**

All three lines of this stanza are also pleas presented to God. Our present level of consciousness, which we call “waking state”, is also another level of “dreaming” and the true wakefulness is the rapture to a much higher level of consciousness. It is to be like Jesus Christ and to express full Christ consciousness. The plea is asking God’s help in this direction, so that we can succeed in revealing the Christ within ourselves. The second line is translated as “make me”: the original is “wake me”. It makes it clear that this present level is also a dream because we are now “benumbed”: therefore we have a very low level of consciousness. We are numb as a sleeping person is numb during sleep. The brain is numb and we are unable to experience a higher level of consciousness. The plea is to wake up from that numbness, from that sleep, from that dream. The last line of this stanza represents the result of such an awakening. Once again the word “angel” is utilized in the translation, but the original actually says the “enlightened ones”. In other words, we should be like Jesus, fully enlightened.

Each one of the remaining stanzas of this hymn “Morning of Light” is a treasure by itself and one is more beautiful than the other. The commentary of the 36 stanzas of this hymn may be the content of an entire book by itself.

If we are not to learn from the church services and from the Mass and implement them in our lives, what good is it to us ...?

\* \* \*

**O Jesus, wisdom of the Father, grant me the wisdom that I may always think, speak, and do what is good in your sight. Deliver me from evil thoughts, words and deeds. Have mercy upon your creatures, and on me, a manifold sinner.**

## C

The content of this book represents my present understanding and thoughts. I fully realize that all our beliefs are based on past and present experiences; therefore, in the future it is possible that I may express myself somewhat differently.

In so many pages, if there are some errors that have escaped detection; I hope the reader will be forgiving.

In most of the chapters I have used only the pronouns “he” or “him”. This is not because I am being sexist or discriminating, but because I find it awkward to constantly write “he/she” or “him/her”. This is a characteristic of most Latin based languages and some others as well. In the Armenian language, there is only one pronoun that is used for both sexes, and one understands as to who the pronoun is referring to from the context. I hope all female readers will be understanding and forgiving.

\* \* \*

## D

### Chapter II: « Addendum »

In this section, I have included some interesting articles and statements that I have come across. Some were sent to me by e-mail and their authors are unknown. They tend to emphasize and support the ideas I have tried to present in the rest of the book.

Vahe Sivacyan





- I -

# JESUS CHRIST'S SAYINGS







## **JESUS CHRIST'S SAYINGS**

### **The Temptation of Jesus**

**“Jesus answered, 'It is written: 'Man does not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.' ... Jesus answered him, 'It is also written: 'Do not put the Lord your God to the test.' ... Jesus said to him, 'Away from me, Satan! For it is written: 'Worship the Lord your God, and serve him only.'” (Matthew 4: 4, 7, 10)**

**(See also Luke 4: 4, 8, 12)**

In this quotation from the Gospels, there are three points to be considered.

The first of these is that which is essential for survival. Man has a physical body which is part of the earth, meaning that it is formed of matter; hence, for sustenance it requires matter. Jesus has pointed out this matter by the word “bread”. But at the same time according to the following words of Jesus: **“but on every word that comes from the mouth of God”** we should also consider the sustenance of the mental and the energy “bodies” as well. Based on this, all the teachings of Jesus become nourishment for the mental “body”. This allows us to develop and shape our mind that obeys the Christ within, rather than obeying the “Ego”. Only with such a mind can man prepare himself for eternal life. It is only then that man lives the true life and not the illusory life he has created for himself. Then what remains for the energy “body”? The “Word” that was in the beginning that came from the Father is the energy of the Holy Spirit. The energy of the Holy Spirit is the life giving energy in each one of us. This energy is both the source of our life and also the source of our consciousness. Therefore, when man’s mind concentrates on the Christ within, he receives the additional energy of the Holy Spirit. Christ is the “door” through which the energy of the Holy Spirit flows into us. Today, science has also proven that matter is formed from energy. Hence,

when the individual succeeds in receiving high frequency and abundant energy of the Holy Spirit, he may not even be required to feed his physical body with material food because it is possible for the energy to change to matter and keep the physical body healthy. Did not Jesus once feed the 5000 and another time 4000 by changing energy to matter? Did not Jesus live in the wilderness without eating or drinking for 40 days and remain healthy? With these as examples, He showed us the energy changing to matter. Is it not true that the cause of all illnesses is the result of lack of energy within us?

The second point to be considered in the above quotation is that one should not **“put the Lord your God to the test”**. How can man test God? When man makes use of all his abilities, be they physical, mental or intellectual, knowingly or unknowingly with selfishness, with pride, with hatred ..., he is considered to be putting God to a test. One should not forget that it is the life giving energy of God that has bestowed upon him all his abilities. Jesus was privy to all sorts of abilities that we can not even dream of being able to do in our dreams. Jesus made use of all those abilities not for self-gratification, not to boost His pride and definitely not for any hatred, but only as a result of being humanitarian and wanting to help others.

The third point to consider in the quotation is in the statement: **“Away from me, Satan! For it is written: 'Worship the Lord your God, and serve him only.'”** The first part of Jesus' statement shows us that like Him, we should also ignore our “Egos”, the Satan. In all four Gospels it is well indicated where Jesus has indicated, multiple times, for us to ignore the “Ego”. When we do not ignore the “Ego” and are affected and follow all the desires, wants and feelings that come from the “Ego”, then all our thoughts, words and deeds become selfish. With such an attitude, we accomplish worshipping the “Ego”, Satan. The last part of Jesus' statement emphasizes just this, to worship and to serve only God and not some other “god”, the “Ego”.

## **Repentance and Heavenly Kingdom**

**“ ... Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near.”**

(Matthew 4: 17)

In this short statement of Jesus, there are two points to consider. The first point is the “repentance” and the second point is: **“the kingdom of heaven is near”**.

Let us first understand as to what repentance is. In general, people think that repentance is a realization of the sins they have committed, to repent and to vow to never commit the same sins again. But unfortunately people continue to sin throughout their lives and repent multiple times and take communion multiple times in the church. Undoubtedly, for true repentance, that realization of having committed sin is essential, but only the first step.

The repentance that Jesus has stated does not stop there. Unfortunately the English language fails to make this point clearly; therefore I will use the Armenian word and its translation. In Armenian the word for “world” is “ashkhar” and the word for “repentance” is “abashkharel”. From this it becomes very obvious as to what repentance truly means. If we translate the Armenian word verbatim, we would have to say “unworldliness” for “repentance”. The “ab” is a prefix that makes the word its opposite, as in “worldliness” and “unworldliness”. Hence, true meaning of repentance is to be emancipated from all worldly pursuits and from seeking all worldly pleasures. Man, under the influence of his “Ego”, tied to the illusion of this world and also under the influence of all the desires, emotions, feelings and thoughts emanating from the “Ego”, thinks that the only “truth” reality is the world and his physical being. According to the dictum given by his religion, he often repeats, saying: “the only truth is God”, but his life does not reflect this and it becomes obvious that he truly does not believe in what he constantly repeats or he has not understood its true meaning. Based on this lack of understanding, he subjects himself to the idea of

“duality” and multiplicity and considers himself to be different and unrelated to others. And this is the basic reason that breeds selfishness within the person. When man’s individuality tends towards its negative pole, towards the “Ego”, he becomes egotistical and selfish and commits all the sins that emanate from the “Ego”. The “repentance” that Jesus had indicated is for man to use his free will to choose and lean towards the positive pole of his individuality, towards the Christ within and to live accordingly; in other words according to the will of Christ, the will of God. He becomes humanitarian, self-sacrificing and compassionate. All his thoughts, words and deeds become only God’s will being carried out. This becomes apparent to all through the life he leads. He forgets the “multiplicity” and sees only the “singularity” in the world. He sees Christ in all. It is only then that one becomes worthy of the kingdom of God. Jesus, on multiple occasions, having used other expressions, has advised us to ignore the “Ego”.

As we indicated above, the second point in this quotation is: **“the kingdom of heaven is near”**. The disciples of Jesus taught that within a short time they were going to experience “the second coming” and that the “good” would be taken to heaven and that the “bad” would be sent to hell. From that soon to be rapture, two thousand years have passed. The nearness of the kingdom of God can be taken from two different angles and thusly interpreted.

As to what Jesus meant when he said “is near” (in other translations one may also find “is at hand”), we can not know for certain, but it appears that the word “near” is not a reference to time. Let us consider the possibilities as to what the word “near” could refer to.

For a moment, let us assume that it refers to time. Then, how is it possible that a long time such as two thousand years have passed and what Jesus said has not occurred yet. Jesus, within Himself, had revealed the Christ,

the infinite consciousness of God. At that level of consciousness, time does not exist. The higher the level of consciousness, the slower time passes. Scientists tell us that the world has been around for billions of years and that evolution has progressed slowly, until the appearance of man. The human brain is the most beautiful and the most “capable” organ within the entire creation. It is this ability of the brain that will give humanity a higher level of consciousness and make him worthy for the kingdom of God. Alas! Man has not learned yet how to use his brain properly and to make use of all its abilities. Because the physical evolution was completed and the one thing that remained was for man to learn how to use his brain properly, Jesus said: “**the kingdom of heaven is near**”, meaning that not much is left now. We should also understand that time does not exist for God. For God, there is no past or future, but only “now”, the present. Time progresses differently for us as it does for God. For God, all happens only in the present, but for us it is different and just the opposite. During the Last Supper, did not Jesus indirectly tell us that during the Aquarian age, man will be able to commune with Christ (see also in volume I, pages 81-83).

But if the meaning of “**is near**” is not a reference to time, then what does it refer to? Elsewhere Jesus has also said that the kingdom of God is not something that can be observed outside, but is within us. Then, is it not logical to think that the word “near” is used to indicate distance and not time? That, which is within us, is the nearest to us. Then all we need to do is to change the direction of our mind and come to the realization that the kingdom is already in us. That change in mental direction is what is written above, the true repentance. Instead of the mind being concentrated on the apparent multiplicity of the world, we should concentrate on the Christ within.

## **Sermon on the Mount & True Blessings**

**“Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.**

**Blessed are those who mourn, for they will be comforted.**

**Blessed are the meek, for they will inherit the earth.**

**Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they will be filled.**

**Blessed are the merciful, for they will be shown mercy.**

**Blessed are the pure in heart, for they will see God.**

**Blessed are the peacemakers, for they will be called sons of God.**

**Blessed are those who are persecuted because of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.**

**Blessed are you when people insult you, persecute you and falsely say all kinds of evil against you because of me. Rejoice and be glad, because great is your reward in heaven ...”** (Matthew 5: 3-12)

**(Also see Luke 6:20-23)**

During the Sermon on the Mount, Jesus called all those with the above mentioned characteristics blessed. The person that is blessed indicates that he is in a state of bliss. But only those who have succeeded in being worthy of the kingdom of God can have the experience of bliss. Therefore through the Sermon on the Mount, Jesus was trying to teach us the means to become worthy to inherit the eternal life. In my book titled “From Light to Light”, an explanation of these beatitudes was given (pages 103-109). At this juncture, their summary will be given with a somewhat “wider” understanding.

**“Blessed are the poor in spirit ...”**

When a person is unable to provide for his physical existence, he soon understands that he is financially poor. To free himself from this poverty, he works hard and earns money. On the other hand man, busy with all sorts of worldly pursuits, does not even know that there is also a spiritual life. Even those who have heard about a spiritual

life, busy with their same worldly pursuits, are unaware that they are spiritually “bankrupt”, poor. The individual that does not consider himself poor, does not toil to end that poverty, but those who realize it become aware of their spiritual poverty. They are blessed because they will “work” hard to gain spiritual riches. No effort is wasted and it gets its recompense. The individual thus becomes “blessed”. Therefore **“the poor in spirit”** that Jesus talked about are the ones who have come to realize their “spiritual poverty” and work hard to amass spiritual riches. In other words, they find the path of perfection and of righteousness and stay on it.

**“Blessed are those who mourn ...”**

Those, who are the blessed mourners, are the ones who are aware that they have lost the eternal life and are in fact mourning that loss. The one, who is in mourning, also cries for his loss, and the drop of a tear that flows as a result of that crying becomes the true repentance. That single drop of a tear is the most precious gift man can give to God.

**“Blessed are the meek ...”**

Pride is the most dangerous sin of the seven deadly sins because it is an indication that the individual is in cahoots with his “Ego”. As Jesus ignored His “Ego” (Satan) in the wilderness, in the same way we should also ignore our “Egos”. Meekness and humility are virtues that oppose pride; hence, an indication that the individual has succeeded in ignoring his “Ego”. The world is God’s creation and God is everywhere within His creation. Based on this, the world is part and parcel of God’s “body”. The meek and the humble become God’s heirs and they inherit the world, meaning becoming one with God’s “body”, becoming one with the singularity and “dissolving” within God. Is it not written in the Bible: **“The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are God's children. Now if we are children, then we are heirs--heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ, ...”** (Romans 8:16-17).



**“Blessed are those who hunger and thirst ...”**

For the individual to become a co-heir with Christ and inherit the eternal life, he first must want to, he must desire it. The degree of that desire should equal the desire of getting some food for a starving person and the desire for a drop of water for a person lost in the desert and severely dehydrated. The “righteousness” that one has to desire is the righteousness of the Holy Spirit. Based on this, all circumstances of our lives, whether good or bad, should be accepted without any hesitation as God’s will because it represents God’s righteousness.

**“Blessed are the merciful ...”**

All those who carry out the duty given to them during this life impeccably become blessed. If we believe that God is everywhere within His creation, as indicated above, then the entire creation must represent God’s “body”. Is it not true that each individual is also present everywhere within his own body? Based on this, each individual represents just a single cell within the “body” of God.

As each cell in our bodies functions for the benefit of the entire body, for its health and continued existence, even to the point of self-sacrifice (don’t skin cells die to provide a protective coating to the body?), in the same way all those who are merciful towards all of the creation, and with self-sacrifice, care for plant, animal and all the needy members of society, become they blessed. And this is the true meaning of devotion. According to Jesus’ teachings, one will reap what he sows. Therefore when one sows mercy, he also reaps God’s mercy.

**“Blessed are the pure in heart ...”**

In general, people think that to be pure in heart means to have good feelings and emotions. Undoubtedly those are helpful and desirable. But the “pure heart” that Jesus spoke of is a mind cleared of all thoughts and emotions (*Within the Hebrew language there is no equivalent word for “mind”, they use the word for “heart” to also indicate “mind”*). The mind functions through the brain

and gives rise to thoughts, but when it functions through the heart, it gives rise to emotions and feelings. When one succeeds in achieving a “pure heart”, one has communion with the Christ within; in other words, he “sees”, experiences God. Every night in deep sleep the individual’s mind is “pure”, meaning devoid of all thoughts, emotions and feelings. It is only then that he has communion with Christ within and from Christ he receives the life force of the Holy Spirit and this is the reason why he wakes up in the morning rejuvenated. The individual does all this at such a low level of consciousness that he is unaware of having had communion with Christ.

When Jesus said to have a “pure heart”, He meant to do the same as we do in deep sleep, but to do it when we are fully awake and have a higher level of consciousness, so that we can become aware of the communion. When the awake individual is able to succeed in having a “pure heart”, a completely cleared mind, then he “sees” God, he experiences God’s presence within him. It is only then that the person becomes blessed because he now lives in eternity. Just because of this, it is said that the deep sleep is the unaware meditation and the meditation is the aware deep sleep. To have a “pure heart”, the individual should be in constant prayer. This prayer is not asking God to give this and that, but rather it is the sublime form of prayer which is meditation that takes place in absolute mental silence. Absolute mental silence means a mind devoid of all thoughts, emotions and feelings that could preoccupy his consciousness. Unpreoccupied consciousness becomes aware of itself. Man’s consciousness is nothing but a tiny portion of God’s infinite consciousness. When man’s consciousness becomes “aware”, conscious of itself, then man realizes the infinite nature of consciousness and “sees”, comprehends the “Truth”, reality, for the first time. He also comes to realize that that which he previously considered to be reality, the

multiplicity in the world and the life on earth is nothing but an illusion, a dream and not reality. Don't we say: "the only Truth is God"? Could it be that we say this but we don't believe in what we say? Is it not true that the presence of consciousness in us is the presence of Christ in us? God is always with us; we only need to come to conscious realization of this truth.

**"Blessed are the peacemakers ..."**

Did not Jesus Christ say: "**Peace I leave with you; my peace I give you. I do not give to you as the world gives.**" (John 14:27). When the individual consciously has communion with the Christ within, he becomes a vessel for God-revelation as was Jesus. Did not Jesus say: "the student (disciple) should be as the teacher" (paraphrased Luke 6:40) and also "be perfect as your heavenly father is perfect" (Matthew 5:48)? Only then can man have true "peace". With the revelation of Christ within the individual, he gets to be called the son of God. Everything and everybody is the son of God, but only those who succeed in revealing Christ in themselves can be called a son of God by others. Jesus also has said: "**Do you think I came to bring peace on earth? No, I tell you, but division.**" (Luke 12:51). The two above quotations appear to be contradictory to each other. The second one is for the peace that the world gives. Jesus Christ did not come to give worldly peace. People usually look for the peace that the world gives, but blessed is the one who is able to give divine peace.

**"Blessed are those who are persecuted ..."**

Regarding the pursuit of spiritual life, it appears that all of humanity is going towards the "west". Those who follow the path of perfection and of righteousness do not follow the ways of the majority. Therefore it may be appropriate to say that they go towards the "east", towards the rising sun, the "divine Light". In general, the majority has always persecuted the minorities, because it has considered them superfluous,

different and non-conformists; therefore dangerous. But the truth is that they follow righteousness. Despite the difficulties and calamities caused by the persecutions, they continue to be in bliss, namely blessed, because they have made themselves worthy of eternal life. To accept the persecutions rather than opposing them means to accept God's will and to pay the accumulated "debts", in other words, to reap the results of previously sown "seeds" and to learn the lessons hidden in them and become worthy to enter the kingdom of God.

**Lift up your gates, O princes;  
the everlasting doors  
shall be lifted up  
and the king of glory  
shall come in.**



## **The Causes of Sadness and Happiness**

**“But woe to you who are rich, for you have already received your comfort. Woe to you who are well fed now, for you will go hungry. Woe to you who laugh now, for you will mourn and weep. Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for that is how their fathers treated the false prophets. But I tell you who hear me: Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you, bless those who curse you, pray for those who mistreat you. If someone strikes you on one cheek, turn to him the other also. If someone takes your cloak, do not stop him from taking your tunic. Give to everyone who asks you, and if anyone takes what belongs to you, do not demand it back. Do to others as you would have them do to you.”**

(Luke 6: 24-31)

According to the writings in the Gospels, some of the sayings of Jesus appear to be directed to the Jews of the time. But we should understand that all his sayings are in fact directed to all of humanity of all times.

In the first part of the above quotation, Jesus gives woes to all those who consider themselves contented with their monetary, intellectual and knowledge based “richnesses”. We should understand that those “richnesses” are not anything negative, harmful or disadvantageous. On the contrary they are blessings given to man by God. But when the individual becomes attached to them in such a way that shows pride because of them and uses them only for self-gratification, then he becomes the subject of Jesus’ “woes”.

In fact, what is much more important than the above mentioned richnesses is the mental richness. When the mind is rich with thoughts, emotions and feelings that keep it incessantly busy and occupied, it also keeps the consciousness occupied. These preoccupations prevent the individual from elevating his level of consciousness and succeeding in revealing Christ within himself. This individual also becomes

the recipient of Jesus' "woes", because he has wasted the life given to him instead of living for the realization of God-revelation within himself, which is the real purpose of his life. Jesus has also given "woes" to those who are given homage and venerated ("**speak well**") by others, because those who expect to be venerated have pride. With all the "woes" that Jesus mentions above, he is expressing his negative views regarding selfishness and pride. He also speaks against worldly desires and attachments. Whatever man sows, that is what he reaps; hence, Jesus cautions them regarding the calamities they are to face in the future.

Within the Sermon on the Mount, Jesus had said that mourners were blessed and the full explanation of this is given above. With the words: "**Woe to you who laugh now, for you will mourn and weep**" Jesus is also telling us that everyone who is attached to the world one day will mourn. Usually this is taken with its negative connotation, as punishment. But it is very much possible to interpret the same as a very positive statement. Perhaps what Jesus meant to say was that the day will come when they also will realize their mistakes and will mourn for the lost eternal life. Is it not true that the whole of creation is slowly but surely progressing and evolving towards full God-revelation? Just because of this, to expedite rather than hinder the process, Jesus taught the right way of living our lives.

In the second part of the above quotation, Jesus is presenting to us the path of perfection and of righteousness. He is showing us the life of a true devotee, a true disciple of God, so as not to judge anyone even for his bad deeds and to accept it as God's will. We also should not show any negative reaction for all the hardship that they may cause us and He says: "**love your enemy**". Jesus advises us to love all, without any discrimination; in other words, to be humanitarian rather than selfish.

## **The Salt and the Light of the Earth**

**“You are the salt of the earth. But if the salt loses its saltiness, how can it be made salty again? It is no longer good for anything, except to be thrown out and trampled by men. You are the light of the world. A city on a hill can-not be hidden. Neither do people light a lamp and put it under a bowl. Instead they put it on its stand, and it gives light to everyone in the house. In the same way, let your light shine be-fore men, that they may see your good deeds and praise your Father in heaven.”**  
(Matthew 5: 13-16)

(Also see Luke 14: 34-35 & Mark 9: 49)

Referring to humanity, Jesus says: “you are the salt of the earth”, because man is the pinnacle of creation and the “taste” of life. The reason for this is that man has the ability to increase his level of consciousness up to the level of Christ-consciousness and thus transforming the world to paradise. It is through man that the light of Christ will shine in this world. But what does humanity do instead? Despite being God’s temple, having Christ within him, he does not allow the resurrection of Christ within him, the awakening of Christ in him, so that Christ’s Light shines through him and visible to all. Jesus, revealing the Light of Christ within himself, showed us that this was possible for a man to succeed in accomplishing. When man succeeds in elevating his level of consciousness, he becomes aware of the Truth and “sees”, understands the singularity, the unity of everything and no longer remains attached to the illusiory apparent multiplicity of the world. He also completely ignores his “Ego”. In such a state, all his thoughts, words and deeds reflect only the will of the Christ within and can only be good. The revelation of that Light is the revelation of God within and through the person. With this revelation of God, the glory of God also becomes revealed. And this is the actual purpose of the human life. Instead, carried away by

our “Egos”, we do not even know or realize that our true Self, our Spirit, that which gives us our life to our bodies and consciousness to our minds, is the presence of Christ within us. There are some denominations or sects that invite Jesus Christ into themselves, thinking that He will be coming from outside. Christ is within the kingdom of God and according to the Gospels and the teachings of Jesus, the kingdom of God is within us.

The Light of Christ is lit in all of us, but with our behaviour and attitude, we put that light under a bushel and do not allow the light to shine out and become visible to all. That Light is the treasure hidden in the field that Jesus mentioned in one of His parables. The owner of the field was unaware of its existence and sold the field. The one, who knew of its presence, sold everything he had to be able to buy that field. Should we not do the same? Should we not discard the multiplicity of the world so that we can “find”, get that treasure, “Light” hidden in us?





## **The Law and Justice**

**“Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them. I tell you the truth, until heaven and earth disappear, not the smallest letter, not the least stroke of a pen, will by any means disappear from the Law until everything is accomplished. Anyone who breaks one of the least of these commandments and teaches others to do the same will be called least in the kingdom of heaven, but whoever practices and teaches these commands will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. For I tell you that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the Pharisees and the teachers of the law, you will certainly not enter the kingdom of heaven.”**

(Matthew 5:17-20)

With these words, Jesus makes it clear that He has not come to teach or start a new religion. His purpose was to fulfill the “laws” previously taught by the prophets. Those laws form what we call religion. Those laws are the universal laws of God that govern the creation, in other words, the laws that pertain to the energy of the Holy Spirit. When a religion, full of man-made rules and laws, is preached to humanity, that contravenes God’s laws and will. Therefore all those who make those changes and thus preach become the “**least in the kingdom of heaven**”. But according to Jesus, the kingdom of God is within us; hence, the meaning of the previous statement is that they will never succeed in experiencing the kingdom of God and also the bliss it bestows. They are deprived of that blissful state because what they have done is not just; it is not “Justice”. Jesus used the teachers and the Pharisees as examples. They had degenerated the “religion”, God-worship given by Abraham, Moses and the prophets by adding multiple useless and unnecessary laws. If Jesus did not preach a new religion, where did Christianity come from? It came about in the early

third century, under the auspices of the emperor Constantine, based mostly on the letters of Paul and mostly on superficial understanding of them, instead of following the teachings of Jesus, which was the path of perfection and of righteousness. Jesus' command to His disciples was to teach the path of perfection and of righteousness to the whole world and not a new religion. Those who find this path in their own religion live it and indirectly through their lives, teach it to others. They will be **“great in the kingdom of heaven”**, meaning they will have the experience of the “singularity” and of God' bliss and Christ will be revealed to all through them.

**Blessed is the man  
That walks not in the council of  
the ungodly;**



## **The Sin of Anger**

**“You have heard that it was said to the people long ago, 'Do not murder, and anyone who murders will be subject to judgment.' But I tell you that anyone who is angry with his brother will be subject to judgment. Again, anyone who says to his brother, 'Raca, ' is answerable to the Sanhedrin. But anyone who says, 'You fool!' will be in danger of the fire of hell. Therefore, if you are offering your gift at the altar and there remember that your brother has some-thing against you, leave your gift there in front of the altar. First go and be reconciled to your brother; then come and offer your gift. Settle matters quickly with your adversary who is taking you to court. Do it while you are still with him on the way, or he may hand you over to the judge, and the judge may hand you over to the officer, and you may be thrown into prison. I tell you the truth, you will not get out until you have paid the last penny.”**

(Matthew 5: 21-26)

With these words, Jesus is teaching about anger. He first equates anger to the horrible act of murder. Is it not true that the act of murder is the result of extreme anger? If anger is eliminated, murder also can not take place. Anger is born of the “Ego” which is the result of having judged and the feeling of having been wronged. This comes forth from the fact that the individual still has not understood that all circumstances in his life, be they good or bad, are the results of his fate, which he himself has created. Based on this ignorance, he considers the perpetrator of the bad circumstance as an enemy and becomes angry. Even considering someone to be just ignorant, is an indication of judging, an indication of anger and an indication of self-importance. Instead if we accept all circumstances in life as God’s will and the crop we are reaping of all the seeds that we, ourselves, have sown in the past, would it ever be possible to get angry at anyone for anything that they do?

As Jesus definitively sacrificed His “Ego” on the cross, the sacrificial “gift” we bring to the altar is also our “Ego” and it should be sacrificed. One is able to sacrifice his “Ego” only if he is not attached to it. When we judge someone else and develop a negative feeling towards the person, it tends to indicate that we are still attached to our “Egos”. Jesus commends us to first make peace, to reconcile with everyone that we have previously judged and have a grudge, have ill will or resentment towards, as well as with the past. The last part of His words also shows us the punishment we are to receive for all our negative thoughts, words and deeds. They are all the seeds that we are sowing; hence, to reap their crop is also our inevitable duty. Did not Jesus also say: “Sin against the Holy Spirit is not forgiveable”. Therefore it is much more beneficial to us not to sow those undesirable seeds, meaning not to get upset at all at the onset and accept all good or bad as God’s will and befriend the perpetrator of bad deeds, because truly they are occurring because they are all God’s will.



## **The Sin of Adultery and** **Divorce**

**“You have heard that it was said, 'Do not commit adultery.' But I tell you that anyone who looks at a woman lustfully has already committed adultery with her in his heart. I your right eye causes you to sin, gouge it out and throw it away. It is better for you to lose one part of your body than for your whole body to be thrown into hell. And if your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off and throw it away. It is better for you to lose one part of your body than for your whole body to go into hell.” (Matthew 5: 27-30)**

Adultery is a sign of a mental aberration by sexual preoccupation. When the mind pursues physical pleasures, it can not be free any longer to develop a “pure heart”. And this is the sin of adultery and not sexual intercourse itself. Sexual intercourse is God’s creation and God has made it pleasureable, otherwise no one would procreate and evolution would not take place and the purpose of creation would not be fulfilled. Sexual intercourse is essential to bring forth children. Just because of this, Jesus says that even without committing the act of adultery, just the mental desire alone is a sin. This is considered a sin because the purpose is only pleasure and does not serve the purpose of procreation. Some people may say: “If the act is between two consenting adults, then why should it be a sin?” Sextual activity is a loss of a high level of energy. Is it not true that at the end of sexual intercourse, after reaching climax, the participants feel exhausted? That lost energy is part of the life giving energy they had received from the Holy Spirit and it goes wasted for a couple of minutes of pleasure. But if the purpose is procreation, then the energy is not wasted, rather it serves for the purpose of a new “life” entering the world. The purpose of human life is not to waste the energy of the Holy Spirit, but rather the purpose is to increase that energy within himself. Did not Jesus, during His transfiguration,

show the level of energy He had stored within Himself .

Subsequently, Jesus advises us to cut away the part that causes us to sin. Undoubtedly, what He says should not be taken literally. Jesus Christ would never want anyone to become blind or lame. His words: **“cut it off and throw it away”** is not for the physical, but the mental, which usually gives rise to the physical. Any deed is always first a thought. With regards to sexual matters, if the individual is unable to emancipate himself from the feelings of the hormones in his body, then it would be better for him to be an eunuch than to be a sinner.

### **Divorce**

**“It has been said, 'Anyone who divorces his wife must give her a certificate of divorce.' But I tell you that anyone who divorces his wife, except for marital unfaithfulness, causes her to become an adulteress, and anyone who marries the divorced woman commits adultery.”** (Matthew 5: 31-32)

**(See also Matthew 19: 9, Luke 16: 18, Mark 10: 11-12)**

The meaning of these words of Jesus is obvious and does not require explanation. It is important to note that marriage is one of the Holy Sacraments of the Church and one should not marry without careful consideration of the meaning of the sacrament and not as a result of being carried away by emotions and feelings. As a result of the latter reason for marriage, divorce usually will be inevitable in the future. As Jesus notes, there are circumstances when divorce is allowed and that reason and the only reason is adultery. Interestingly marital unfaithfulness is called “to be as a dog”. This comes from the fact that male dogs are indiscriminate and have intercourse with many female dogs. Humans are not dogs. God has given us the ability to choose and to judge. Therefore, man should use and utilize these abilities that he is blessed with and then make a decision about obtaining the Sacrament of Marriage. To receive this sacrament, both parties promise God to be true to each other. Divorce is to violate that promise and thus perjure.

**(Also see page 140-141)**

### **About Swearing an Oath**

**“Again, you have heard that it was said to the people long ago, 'Do not break your oath, but keep the oaths you have made to the Lord.' But I tell you, Do not swear at all: either by heaven, for it is God's throne; or by the earth, for it is his footstool; or by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the Great King. And do not swear by your head, for you cannot make even one hair white or black. Simply let your 'Yes' be 'Yes,' and your 'No,' 'No'; anything beyond this comes from the evil one.”(Matthew 5: 33-37)**

In these words, Jesus is talking against swearing oaths. Those who usually do not speak the truth tend to swear and take an oath to convince others. Jesus' take is to always be truthful. In these words there is also a second lesson which shows that the whole of the creation is God's “body”. Hence, when a person swears on anything at all, he actually is swearing by God. God is the only Truth. Therefore, if the swearing is to cover his lies, then the punishment will also be great.

\* \* \*



### **About Taking Revenge**

**“You have heard that it was said, 'Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth.' But I tell you, Do not resist an evil person. If someone strikes you on the right cheek, turn to him the other also. And if someone wants to sue you and take your tunic, let him have your cloak as well. If someone forces you to go one mile, go with him two miles. Give to the one who asks you, and do not turn away from the one who wants to borrow from you.” (Matthew 5: 38-42)**

**(See also Luke 6: 29-30)**

According to the Old Testament, the general understanding of the Jews was such that taking revenge was allowed as appropriate reaction to an injustice or injury caused to them. Based on this, they have even represented God as being a vengeful God. The cause of such thinking is the result of their ignorance.

Jesus had come to correct all their wrong ideations about God. Jesus' words appear to be the continuation of His words presented in the same chapter in the Bible and presented above (see page 45). There, Jesus had used murder as an example; here He uses revenge as an example. When one accepts that all that occurs represents God's will, would there be any reason to take revenge on the perpetrator who is only the means to carry out what is to be, God's will. If we accept that each one of us is nothing but a "cell" in the "body" of God, should we not think, speak and act for the benefit of the total body? Does not this also mean to think, speak and act for the benefit of all the other "cells", individuals within the same body; even if as a result of our ignorance, we consider them to be friend or enemy. Only those who love all can love God. Based on this, Jesus has also said the words regarding our enemies within the following quotation.

\* \* \*



### **Loving One's Enemies**

**"You have heard that it was said, 'Love your neighbor and hate your enemy.' But I tell you: Love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you, that you may be sons of your Father in heaven. He causes his sun to rise on the evil and**



**the good, and sends rain on the righteous and the unrighteous. If you love those who love you, what reward will you get? Are not even the tax collectors doing that? And if you greet only your brothers, what are you doing more than others? Do not even pagans do that? Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect.”** (Matthew 5: 43-48)

(See also Luke 6: 26-28, 32-36)

Once again Jesus, with his words: “**Love your neighbor and hate your enemy**”, points out the explicit laws that were accepted as being the truth and followed by the Jews that are the result of their ignorance. Jesus instead advises us to be perfect as our Heavenly Father is perfect. As the Heavenly Father “**causes his sun to rise**”, He pours His blessing on all, the good and the bad, the righteous and the unrighteous. We also should do the same if we hope to be as perfect as our Heavenly Father. The blessings of God are for all. It depends only on us as to how receptive we make ourselves to those blessings.

At this juncture, it may be appropriate to make the following comment. As Armenians, we are proud to be the first nation to accept Christianity as our religion, but as members of a Christian nation, how well do we follow the teachings of Jesus? Do we love those who are our enemies? Do we pray for their well being? Do we help them? Or do we print negative sentiments in our newspapers? When are we going to start following the teachings and the advice given above by Jesus?

\* \* \*



### **About Being Merciful**

**“Be careful not to do your 'acts of righteousness' before men, to be seen by them. If you do, you will have no reward from your Father in heaven. So when you give to the needy, do not announce it with trumpets, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and on the streets, to be honored by men. I tell you the truth, they have received their reward in full. But when you give to the needy, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing, so that your giving may be in secret. Then your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you.”**  
(Matthew 6: 1-4)

God’s mercy abundantly flows on all of us, but as a result of our ignorance, unknowingly we reject them. We, also, should be merciful towards others. The “**acts of righteousness**” should not be the cause of pride and should not be for the purpose of receiving accolades. Pride is born of the “Ego” and is a sign of selfishness. Such selfishness prevents the flow of the energy of the Holy Spirit into the individual. It is through this energy that we receive the blessings of God. The lack of these blessings prevents spiritual “growth” and progression within the path of perfection and of righteousness. When Jesus says: “**do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing**”, He means to say that the one who is being merciful after his act of righteousness should forget that he had been merciful, so that just within himself he does not feel the pride of having been righteous.



## **The Lord's Prayer**

**“And when you pray, do not be like the hypocrites, for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the street corners to be seen by men. I tell you the truth, they have received their reward in full. But when you pray, go into your room, close the door and pray to your Father, who is unseen. Then your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you. And when you pray, do not keep on babbling like pagans, for they think they will be heard because of their many words. Do not be like them, for your Father knows what you need before you ask him. "This, then, is how you should pray:" 'Our Father in heaven, hallowed be your name, your kingdom come, your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us today our daily bread. Forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one.' For if you forgive men when they sin against you, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their sins, your Father will not forgive your sins.”**  
(Matthew 6: 5-15)

(See also Luke 11:2-4)

With these words, Jesus is teaching the true meaning of prayer. The most important part of this quotation are the following words: **“go into your room, close the door and pray to your Father”**. With these words, Jesus is indicating and describing meditation. People pray incessantly asking of God for this and that. Jesus clearly tells us that God knows what we need, therefore he advises us not to be **“babbling”**. Meditation is the sublime form of prayer that is done in silence. Jesus knew very well that man's mind incessantly jumps from one thought to another, as does a mad monkey as it incessantly jumps from one branch to another. For man to be able to centre and concentrate his mind on the Christ within, Jesus has given us the Lord's Prayer. Unfortunately,

most of the time people having memorized the prayer, say this prayer with their lips but their minds are distracted with all sorts of thoughts. I have noticed, even among the clergy, during service, that they often utter the Lord's Prayer, while busy taking care of other issues. That type of praying fulfills only the tradition and has absolutely no benefit spiritually. The content of the Lord's Prayer in fact represents the result of successful meditation. For an exhaustive interpretation of the Lord's Prayer, see my book titled "From Light to Light" within the chapter called "What is prayer" the section on the "Lord's Prayer", pages 153-164. Here, a short but hidden meanings will be presented.

**"hallowed be your name"**

As God is present within the entire creation, then the creation must also represent God's "body". God's "body" is one and single; therefore, the creation must represent singularity. Unfortunately man, distracted by the illusory multiplicity, thinks that everything is separate and unrelated. Man has also named everything in this multiplicity. But if the truth is the "singularity", then all those names given by man all represent the name of that singularity, of God, because they are all the expressions of the one and same God. God is Holy. The prayer "**hallowed be your name**" must then mean that as a result of successful meditation, wishing or hoping to be blessed by God in order to achieve a higher level of consciousness, to Christ-consciousness. With such a higher level of consciousness, one becomes aware of the singularity of all he previously saw as multiplicity. Then all the names for him become Holy. When the mind is busy and polluted with multiple thoughts, it becomes impossible for him to see, to understand the holiness of God's name. Only the pure mind, "pure heart" can see the holiness of God. Hence, "**hallowed be your name**" is a longing to be able to develop a "pure heart".

**“your kingdom come”**

According to the teachings of Jesus, The Kingdom of God is within us. The entire creation represents God's Kingdom. Therefore everything within the creation is within the Kingdom of God. But man, thinking that the illusion is real, does not realize the Truth and therefore can not “enjoy” the Kingdom of God. The result of successful meditation, with the increased level of consciousness it bestows, is to come to the realization of the Truth. The person who succeeds in having that realization also experiences the Kingdom of God, because he lives in eternity.

**“your will be done on earth as it is in heaven”**

When through meditation the individual succeeds in developing a “pure heart”, a mind devoid of all thoughts, emotions and feelings, he succeeds in having communion with the Christ within and ignores the “Ego”. He acts according to the positive pole of his individuality rather than what he used to do previously, namely living according to the negative pole of his individuality. The negative pole is in communion with the “Ego”, Satan. When the individual functions according to the positive pole of his individuality which is in communion with the Christ within, then he does everything according to God's will.

**“Give us today our daily bread”**

Jesus has said: “I am the door”. Therefore, when the individual acts according to the will of Christ within, he receives from Christ the life-giving energy of the Holy Spirit. And this energy is the actual **“daily bread”**.

**“Forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors”**

When the individual, as a result of successful meditation, experiences the Singularity, he also realizes that everything that happens is God's will. As the person dreaming in his sleep disregards everything that was in the dream upon waking up, in the same way once the Singularity is experienced, the person forgets and disregards all that he

was giving importance to. All those who were “debtors” are forgotten as well as their debts. When the individual reaches such a level of understanding and experience, all his debts are also forgiven and forgotten, for they all belong to the illusion.

**“And lead us not into temptation”**

Despite experiencing the Singularity, the individual may again tend towards the illusion, be subject to and under the influence of old emotions, feelings and desires. This is the temptation, not that God leads us to temptation; rather we lead ourselves to it. This statement of the prayer is a wish to remain within the level of consciousness of the Singularity, rather than returning back to the level of consciousness of the illusion and multiplicity.

**“but deliver us from the evil one”**

This is asking the Christ within for help so that we can successfully ignore our “Ego” and tend towards the Christ within. Christ is always ready to help us in this endeavour if we make ourselves worthy of that help.

The last words of Jesus in the above quotation once again emphasize why He had taught elsewhere: “You reap what you sow”. By the degree we forgive, by the same degree we are forgiven. But if we never have to forgive, because we have not judged or blamed anybody in the first place, then we also will not have any need to be forgiven. This is possible only when we accept everything as being God’s will. If we actually reach a level of consciousness so that all of our thoughts, words and deeds come only according to God’s will, then could there be any reason why we should be forgiven?



### **About Fasting**

**“When you fast, do not look somber as the hypocrites do, for they disfigure their faces to show men they are fasting. I tell you the truth, they have received their reward in full. But when you fast, put oil on your head and wash your face, so that it will not be obvious to men that you are fasting, but only to your Father, who is unseen; and your Father, who sees what is done in secret, will reward you.”** (Matthew 6: 16-18)

With these words, Jesus once more emphasizes the importance of becoming the victim of pride. When we speak of fasting, in general we think of not eating. The church has the period of Lent and other short periods of fasting before major “feasts”. The most popular of these is the seven week duration of Lent just before Easter and the last three days of this period is for total fasting that ends with the Sacrament of Communion received at the end of the Easter Sunday mass.

Why fast and what is the purpose of it? Fasting is simply an exercise in developing self-control. Undoubtedly it also has benefits regarding our physical health. The fasting Jesus was implying has nothing to do with eating or not eating. It is not about avoiding food, but it is about avoiding all types of worldly pursuits and specially avoiding the “Ego”. At this juncture, it is appropriate to quote what the prophet Isaiah has said regarding fasting.

**“Is not this the kind of fasting I have chosen: to loose the chains of injustice and untie the cords of the yoke, to set the oppressed free and break every yoke? Is it not to share your food with the hungry and to provide the poor wanderer with shelter-when you see the naked, to clothe him, and not to turn away from your own flesh and blood? Then your light will break forth like the dawn, and your healing will quickly appear; then your righteousness will go before you, and the glory of the Lord will be your rear guard.”** (Isaiah 58:6-8)

Therefore the true “fasting” is for us to avoid the usual sins we commit. It is avoiding all desires coming from the “Ego”; put simply, it is “fasting” from selfishness and this gives rise to humanitarianism and God worship.

**“Then John's disciples came and asked him, "How is it that we and the Pharisees fast, but your disciples do not fast?" Jesus answered, "How can the guests of the bridegroom mourn while he is with them? The time will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them; then they will fast. "No one sews a patch of un-shrunk cloth on an old garment, for the patch will pull away from the garment, making the tear worse. Neither do men pour new wine into old wineskins. If they do, the skins will burst, the wine will run out and the wineskins will be ruined. No, they pour new wine into new wine-skins, and both are preserved.”**

(Matthew 9: 14-17)

(See also Luke 5: 33-39 & Mark 2: 18-22)

These words of Jesus are an important warning to the public and especially to today’s “Christians”. Undoubtedly the question asked by the disciples was about fasting from food. Jesus did not miss the opportunity to teach them a lesson. It is possible to interpret Jesus’s answer literally and consider it as representing Jesus’ presence among His disciples and His future absence after His ascension. When Jesus says: **“How can the guests of the bridegroom mourn while he is with them?”**, what he means to say is that when the persons individuality is in communion with the Christ within, thus emancipated from his “Ego”, he does not need the exercise of fasting to develop self-control. But when he says: **“The time will come when the bridegroom will be taken from them; then they will fast.”**, what He means to say is that some will regress into “Ego” worship again. At such a time, once again to be able to control the mind, they will have to fast to improve their self-control.



The last part of the quotation is very characteristic. Jesus uses the metaphor of “old garment” and of “old wineskin”. They represent the “old”, the ignorant and selfish individual with his undesirable life style and the “new unshrunken cloth” and “New wine” that represent the path of perfection and of righteousness and all the hidden teachings of Jesus. When a person, who is not ready for those teachings, gets them, which corresponds to sewing “**a patch of un-shrunken cloth on an old garment**”, or pouring “**new wine into old wineskins**”, he can cause disasters. Instead, the “**new wine**” should be poured “**into new wine-skins**”. The “**new wine-skins**” represents the “new man”, the man who is “born again”. This “born again” is not the one that we hear constantly as lip-service. To be born again means to ignore the “Ego” completely and to live according to the will of Christ within. Today a lot of “Christians” continue their selfish existence, but consider themselves to have been saved or by taking communion at the Sunday Mass consider themselves to be as pure as a saint. If the person has not changed radically in all aspects of his life, then all those undertakings mentioned are useless exercises and cause for future annihilation.



## **Treasure in Heaven**

**“Do not store up for yourselves treasures on earth, where moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. But store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where moth and rust do not destroy, and where thieves do not break in and steal. For where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.”** (Matthew 6: 19-21)

**(See also Luke 12: 33-34)**

With these words Jesus is cautioning us against worldly desires. Mainly, whatever man considers to be precious for himself, he gets attached to it; specifically material riches have become the “idols” that they have created for themselves that they “worship”. Avarice is “idol worship”. On the other hand, the treasure in heaven is the increase in the level of consciousness that allows or gives man the ability to see the “Truth” and to reveal the treasure within himself, the Christ within.



## **The Light of the Body**

**“The eye is the lamp of the body. If your eyes are good, your whole body will be full of light. But if your eyes are bad, your whole body will be full of darkness. If then the light within you is darkness, how great is that darkness!”** (Matthew 6:22-23)

(See also Luke 11:34-36)

When Jesus says: **“The eye is the lamp of the body”**, He is not indicating the physical eye, but rather the “third eye”, the “spiritual eye”. Some may even use the expression “to see with the eyes of your heart”. When the “third eye” is “**good**”, meaning not influenced by multiple thoughts, emotions or feelings, which corresponds to having a “pure heart”, the energy of the Holy Spirit flows into the individual freely and abundantly and thus his “energy body” becomes “**full of light**”. On the other hand, the “**bad**” eye is the one, preoccupied by thoughts, emotions, feelings and desires originating from the “Ego”, thus preoccupied with sinning caused by selfishness, does not allow the flow of the energy of the Holy Spirit into the individual. As a result, the individual continues to remain ignorant. It has been indicated that at the physical level the part of the brain called “the pineal gland” corresponds to the “third eye”. It is a specific compound secreted by this gland that gives the individual the ability to have a higher level of consciousness. Undoubtedly this physical expression is the result of increased flow of life-giving energy of the Holy Spirit, which makes it possible for the individual to be able to make use of his brain more effectively.

For this “spiritual eye” to open, the individual has to make himself spiritually worthy. During the 1960s-1970s, many used mind-altering drugs such as LSD and DMT. In South America as well, the shamans make use of “ayawasca” for mind altering. People using these artificial means “open” their “spiritual-third eye” and experience the Truth. But because they have not prepared themselves properly and

have only a low level of consciousness, they did not understand the meaning and the significance of what they had experienced and caused more damage to themselves than benefits. When the “third eye” is opened by the Christ within, the meaning and the significance of the experience is also automatically given, because that understanding is the result of high level of consciousness. An ignorant person with a low level of consciousness may be awe-stricken by the experience but it has no benefit to him. He finds the experience enticing, therefore continues using the same drugs over and over again and finally damages his brain. After such damage, he not only can ever attain higher level of consciousness, he also loses previous brain abilities and also his intelligence.



## **Serving Two Masters**

**“No one can serve two masters. Either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be de-voted to the one and despise the other. You can not serve both God and Money.”** (Matthew 6: 24)

**(See also Luke 16: 13)**

I have quoted this verse in many of my other books. Within the creation everything is based on duality: “good-bad, large-small, courageous-cowardly...”. Man’s individuality, also being part of the creation has two “poles”. The negative pole is associated with the “Ego”, Satan. The positive pole is associated with the Christ within. Man, in his wisdom, swings back and forth between the two poles. He sometimes becomes selfish and some other times, God worshipping. What Jesus is trying to teach us is that to be worthy of eternal life, in the kingdom of God, that type of behaviour is not compatible. Many times, Jesus has told us to completely ignore the “Ego”. It is written in the Gospels: “Those who love their life will lose it”. It is unfortunate that some translations are not accurate. Actually, the word “life” in this context is wrong. Within the classical Armenian translation it is the “Ego”. And what one will lose is not his “life”, but rather his individuality.

Based on this, man should, with unwavering certainty, decide to completely ignore his “Ego” as Jesus did in the wilderness and said: **“Away from me Satan!”**. When man succeeds in ignoring his “Ego”, only then all his thoughts, words and deeds become according to God’s will, the will of the Christ within and his entire life becomes a continuous God-worship.



## **God's Care**

**“Therefore I tell you, do not worry about your life, what you will eat or drink; or about your body, what you will wear. Is not life more important than food, and the body more important than clothes? Look at the birds of the air; they do not sow or reap or store away in barns, and yet your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not much more valuable than they? Who of you by worrying can add a single hour to his life? "And why do you worry about clothes? See how the lilies of the field grow. They do not labor or spin. Yet I tell you that not even Solomon in all his splendor was dressed like one of these. If that is how God clothes the grass of the field, which is here today and tomorrow is thrown into the fire, will he not much more clothe you, O you of little faith? So do not worry, saying, 'What shall we eat?' or 'What shall we drink?' or 'What shall we wear?' For the pagans run after all these things, and your heavenly Father knows that you need them. But seek first his kingdom and his righteousness, and all these things will be given to you as well. Therefore do not worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will worry about itself. Each day has enough trouble of its own.” (Matthew 6: 25-34)**

**(See also Luke 12:22-31)**

With these words, Jesus makes it clear the type of life that humanity is living and the true reason as to why man is created. To understand the meaning of these words of Jesus is not difficult. Man should have faith in God that every moment of our lives, it is God that is caring for us. When we are a baby and a toddler, He cares for us in the form of our mother, when we are a child, in the form of our mother and father, when we study in school, in the form of our teachers, in family life, in the form of our wives (or husbands) ... . The true meaning of these words is that we should accept all circumstances in our lives, be they good or bad, as it is God's will and His method of taking care of us. Perhaps many would disagree with this concept. They see God as

being good and being love; therefore He would never cause or create bad circumstances in one's life. This is definitely correct, but one should not forget that he is the architect of his own fate and, as a result of his actions, he creates a destiny that he has to be subjected to in the future. Humanity, as a result of its ignorance, has attributed those life circumstances as gratuity or punishment from God. It is our duty to accept all our life circumstances because they are all our creations, all of our own construct. They appear to be for self-discipline and self-teaching. Man's true being, his spirit, is the Christ within; therefore man has attributed all those circumstances as coming from God. Teaching has many forms and one of these is direct teaching. This is what Jesus was doing and He tried to teach the path of perfection and the means to achieve eternal life in the present. As a result of ignorance another form of teaching is giving the fear of punishment or the hope of gratification. With this in mind, in the past, parents used spanking their children for being "bad". This spanking actually was the result of love and not hatred. The purpose is to teach the child the more serious reactions of fate that they may be subjected to in later life, to teach that every thought, word or action has its consequence. The purpose of the spanking is to make sure that the child will stay in the path of perfection and of righteousness and not to be bad, not to have negative thoughts, words or deeds. Based on this type of reasoning, we should understand that all circumstances, good or bad, are the result of God's love. Undoubtedly, all the good ones are for our pleasure and comfort and all the bad ones are the lessons we are to learn. It is absolutely true that God is love; therefore He never punishes. Because God has given man free will, He does not interfere and allows for man to pay his debts sooner or later and thus learn his lesson.

God wishes for all of us to be perfect and to enjoy eternal life and the bliss it bestows to us, in other words to

live within the kingdom of God. When man keeps his mind preoccupied with “what am I going to eat?”, “what am I going to drink?”, “what am I going to wear?”..., then his mind can not be free to have a “pure heart” and therefore he also can not be worthy of eternal life. This does not mean that he should not do his part within society. He should fulfill his duty in this life and to society, to humanity and he should perform that to the best of his ability and impeccably. One should be humanitarian and work for the benefit of all.

At this juncture, it would be appropriate to present the following so that the above comments and presentations are not misunderstood. As indicated above, there are various methods of teaching. The minds of children are not fully developed yet. The mind starts opening around age of seven. I assume, because of this, my mother used to tell me that as of age seven, if I behaved badly, God would consider it a sin. Until the day of my seventh birthday I behaved badly because God would not consider it a sin, but on the day of my birthday, and the day after, I behaved like a “saint”. Just this kind of thinking itself is proof that a child’s mind has not yet formed properly. At the age of fourteen, the mind of the teenager has fully developed, but not yet his intellect. A child is unable to grasp, the importance of what he hears or is told. Because of this, in the past, the fear of punishment or the hope of gratuities has been used as well as now, as means of teaching. The fear of spanking has also been utilized in the past and it appears to have the sanction of the Bible.

**“He who spares the rod hates his son, but he who loves him is careful to discipline him.”**(Proverbs13:24)

**“Do not withhold discipline from a child; if you punish him with the rod, he will not die. Punish him with the rod and save his soul from death.”**

(Proverbs 23: 13-14)

**“Discipline your son, and he will give you peace; he will bring delight to your soul.”** (Proverbs 29: 17)

A mild slap to the seat of a child gives great



understanding. But unfortunately there are parents that viciously beat their children. This obviously is wrong. When the mind becomes fully formed, spanking or beating leads to chronic health issues. Teenagers should never be beaten or “spanked”. In the teenager years, the time has come for verbal explanation and cautions and giving proper direction to decision making. Today, especially in the West, child spanking is against the law, subject to punishment. One has to wonder: does such an attitude represents some level of increase of consciousness within humanity? “Beating” is considered violence and viciousness as well as a sign of impotence. “Beating”, as well as fear, leave everlasting psychological effects on the victim which at times may be incurable.

The purpose of teaching a child is not to hurt him physically, but rather to “break” his “Ego”. The child gets the idea that his mother or father is not pleased with what he has said or done and are upset. The purpose of these negative forms of teaching is to make the child understand that throughout his life, especially adult life when his thoughts, words and deeds are not harmonious with the universal laws, which we tend to think of as “the will of God”, he will be subjected to their reactionary circumstances. In the present, psychologists recommend explaining to the child rather than spanking. A child does not have the mind to comprehend the full implications of the information given to him. According to the Old Testament, God is presented as a God that punishes and gives appropriate punishments commensurate to our sins. Based on this, God also is presented as a God of vengeance. Jesus came to change this understanding of humanity and to tell them as to what really is at play that we consider to be punishment. Unfortunately the views of the Jews of the time still continue today in the “Christianity” that has reached us. It appears that humanity spiritually, even today, is still a child and does not have proper understanding

and learning ability. One understands and comprehends what he is told or what he reads according to his level of comprehension. His level of comprehension depends on the level of consciousness he is able to express. Jesus taught us on multiple occasions that God is love and love does not punish. It is true that He has used some sentences at the level of understanding of the Jewish people of the day. Jesus also made it clear that all sins committed against the Father and the Son (Christ) are forgivable, but only the sins committed against the Holy Spirit are not forgivable. These words actually are telling us as to what punishment is. The Holy Spirit is the energy of God. Every type of energy has its specific rules that govern it. Man is also the result of that energy. Hence, when we act against the rules of the energy disharmoniously, we become the recipient of that energy's reactionary result. With this understanding, is it possible for us to say that God has punished? What we should do is to make sure that all our thoughts, words and deeds are harmonious to the laws governing the energy of God, the Holy Spirit. When we do this, God will be pleased with us (as was with Jesus) and our lives become "paradise" rather than "hell". The laws governing the energy of the Holy Spirit are put there by God and are immutable laws. Is not the situation the same when we act against the laws of physics? Would it be possible to walk out of a second floor balcony and not fall down and get injured after falling to the ground below? If we end up with a broken leg, could we say God punished us? We are the creators of both paradise and also of hell. Jesus taught us the path of perfection and of righteousness. Staying on this path is to live in a harmonious way with the universal laws that govern the energy of the Holy Spirit. Such a life creates paradise for the individual here while still on earth. A life that is disharmonious to the universal laws that govern the energy of the Holy Spirit bring about reactions that create hell on earth for the

individual. Spiritually, humanity is still a child, therefore it does not understand properly and completely the teachings of Jesus presented in the Bible; hence, he does not get properly “educated”. Is it not true that preachers of today, as a result of their ignorance of the proper teachings, still use the fear of eternal hell after death as a deterrent or the desire of eternal life after death as “teachings of God”?

The last part of the quotation represents the purpose of human life. Jesus says: **“But seek first his kingdom and his righteousness”**. Hence, our first intention in life should be in seeking the kingdom of God, which is the realization of God-revelation within us. The second intention in life should be to accept everything life throws at us as God’s righteousness (justice). When an individual experiences communion with God, he becomes blissful. Do we think that a person, who is in a state of bliss, would ever want or require anything else? He “dissolves” into God and becomes part and parcel of the Singularity. Every person’s spirit after the death of the body becomes one with God but unknowingly, unconsciously. There is no longer a brain to harness the consciousness he had enjoyed while alive. For a moment, imagine that communion with God occurring at a level of Christ consciousness, knowingly, what an ecstasy and what a bliss would be the experience. It is only then that the individuality of the person resurrects.

At this juncture it may be appropriate to present a discussion on the resurrection of the individuality. Every person’s real Self is his spirit. That spirit is the presence of God in him. It is the Son of God, The Christ. With regards to this, we read in the Bible:

**“Don't you know that you yourselves are God's temple and that God's Spirit lives in you?”**

(1 Corinthians 3:16)

If our bodies are God’s temple, then God must also be in His temple. Based on this, the individual’s spirit then is the presence of God in him. It is the spirit that gives life to

the body and consciousness to the mind. With the presence of Christ within us, we all become children of God.

**“I said, 'You are "gods"; you are all sons of the Most High.”** (Psalms 82:6)

**“The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are God's children. Now if we are children, then we are heirs--heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ, if indeed we share in his sufferings in order that we may also share in his glory.”** (Romans 8:16-17)

Within the creation for all that was created during the first six days, it is written: “and God saw that all was good”. During the seventh day of creation, before resting, God gave man individuality (Within the Hebrew language the word “nefs” is used in the Book of Genesis. “Nefs” has two meanings: a- “individuality” and b- “breath”. The usual translations have used “breath” instead of “individuality”). Surprisingly God never said: “and saw that it was good” for the individuality. The metaphor that represents the individuality of a person is the angel Lucifer. “Lucifer” means the bearer of “Light”. The individuality of a person is also the means for realization of the revelation of the “Light” of Christ within him. But Lucifer wanted to sit on the throne of God. The meaning of this is that the individual’s “Ego” wanted control over the person, rather than giving the control to the Christ within. The spirit of man, which is his energy “body”, is a small part of the energy of God; hence, it is immortal. After the death of the physical body of a person the spirit dissolves into the energy of God and becomes one with it. Man is unaware of all this, because man’s individuality also dies with the physical body. This is the meaning of the following verse.

**“For the wages of sin is death ...”** (Romans 6: 23)

But when the individual has faith in Jesus Christ and understands the true meanings of His teachings and implements them all in his life and follows only the path of perfection and of righteousness, he becomes perfect as Jesus had commended.

**“Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect.”** (Matthew 5:48)

The “Ego” of a perfect man can no longer sit on the throne of God. The “Ego”, the negative pole of the person’s individuality, is totally ignored by the individual and he tends to the positive pole of his individuality, towards Christ. Christ within the person “opens” the “doors” (the chakras) for the flow of energy into the person and the individual experiences “rapture” to a higher level of consciousness and he ‘sees’ and understands the singularity of the apparent multiplicity. When he leaves his physical body, he does it consciously and knowingly, because he has understood that the multiplicity is not the “truth”, the reality, but rather only an illusion, a dream. It is appropriate to quote Jesus’ words:

**“For my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.”** (John 6:40)

For the individual, the “**last day**” is the day of death of his physical body. Is it not true that for each and every individual the day of his death is the end of the world for him? The will of God is that “**who looks to the Son**”, meaning who “sees” the Son, reveals Christ within himself, becomes worthy of eternal life. The meaning of Christ’s words spoken through Jesus “**I will raise him up at the last day**” refers to the resurrection of the person’s individuality. The individual continues existence within the energy sphere “chained” to his Spirit, just like Jesus Christ. His Spirit no longer re-incarnates, and this time, as a result of the resurrection of his individuality, he becomes part and parcel with God’s energy, one with God, but this time consciously and knowingly. And this is to be worthy of the Kingdom of God. This corresponds to what is presented in the Book of Revelation in the following verse.

**“Him who overcomes I will make a pillar in the temple of my God. Never again will he leave it. I will write on him the name of my God ...”**

(Revelation 3:12)

## **About Judging**

**“Do not judge, or you too will be judged. For in the same way you judge others, you will be judged, and with the measure you use, it will be measured to you. "Why do you look at the speck of sawdust in your brother's eye and pay no attention to the plank in your own eye? How can you say to your brother, 'Let me take the speck out of your eye,' when all the time there is a plank in your own eye?" (Matthew 7: 1-5)**

**(See also Luke 6: 37-38, 41-42)**

The above quotation is about Jesus cautioning us with regards to judging others. When an individual judges some other person's words or deeds to be bad, it tends to indicate that he already knows those words to be bad. Therefore, in the future when he says similar word or commits similar deeds, it tends to indicate that he has done them knowing that they are bad. He will be subjected to the same reaction that he himself had shown in the past. We should accept as God's will all the bad deeds committed by others against us and try to learn the lesson hidden in them. With this understanding, is there any role left for judgment? Undoubtedly there will be those who will oppose such an idea and will continue judging and will consider themselves as the victim of the perpetrator. Man judges according to the level of consciousness he has arrived to. The higher the level of consciousness, the lower becomes the desire to judge others. Eventually it reaches a point when he only judges himself and no one else regardless of the circumstances. When an individual unknowingly says something bad or does something bad without realizing that they are bad, then he does not become subject to judgment himself. This is mainly because if the same was said to him or done to him, he would not have considered it to be bad and he would not have judged the perpetrator. When an individual constantly judges all his thoughts, words and deeds, it is only then that

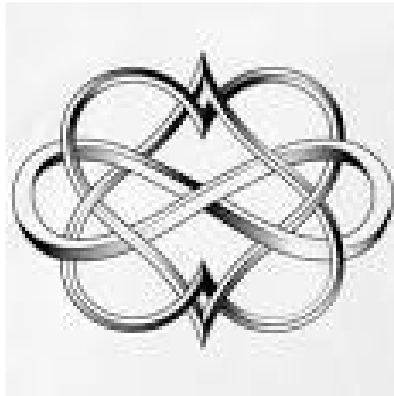
he sees **“the plank”** in his **“own eye”**, all his errors and faults. When he succeeds in changing them and improving or eradicating them one by one, he also changes his nature, and this is the true being **“born again”**. Only then can he succeed in working on developing a **“pure heart”**. Without a change in one’s nature and without replacement of the **“deadly sins”** with corresponding virtues, it is impossible to accomplish a **“pure heart”**, regardless of how much time he spends in prayers and meditation. When he removes the **“plank”** from his **“own eye”**, meaning changes his own nature, then he also would no longer judge the one who has bad-mouthed him or committed some bad deed against him and instead tries to help the perpetrator. At least he prays for him so that God also gives him wisdom so that he understands the negativity of what he is saying or doing. And this is the meaning of taking the **“speck”** out of a brother’s **“eye”**. Did not Jesus pray for those who were crucifying Him?



### **Hidden and Holy Knowledge**

**“Do not give dogs what is sacred; do not throw your pearls to pigs. If you do, they may trample them under their feet, and then turn and tear you to pieces.”** (Matthew 7:6)

According to these words of Jesus, it becomes apparent that Jesus was giving His disciples a hidden knowledge of the Kingdom of God, so that they could also experience the “kingdom”. Jesus has clearly indicated that He gave the hidden teachings to the general public only through parables so that those who were not ready, meaning not worthy to receive them, having heard it would not understand. Jesus’s words in the above quotation is a caution to the disciples not to divulge the hidden teachings to the general public, but only to those ready to receive them and deserving. Just because of this, Jesus constantly spoke in parables. If not all, the purpose of the majority of Jesus’ parables is to reveal the secrets of the kingdom of God. In the second volume titled: “Mystical Interpretations From the Gospels Part II - Parables spoken by Jesus” (pages 15-17 and 24-30), there is an exhaustive presentation as to why Jesus did not divulge that knowledge to the general public. In the above quotation, Jesus utilizes words such as “sacred” and pearls” to indicate the quality of His teaching, that they are sacred and precious.





### **Asking and Receiving**

**“Ask and it will be given to you; seek and you will find; knock and the door will be opened to you. For everyone who asks receives; he who seeks finds; and to him who knocks, the door will be opened. “Which of you, if his son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake? If you, then, though you are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good gifts to those who ask him! So in everything, do to others what you would have them do to you, for this sums up the Law and the Prophets.”** (Matthew 7: 7-12)

**“Or if he asks for an egg, will give him a scorpion?”**  
(Luke 11: 12)

**(See also Luke 11: 9-13)**

These words of Jesus are usually misunderstood mainly because they are taken literally and superficially. And usually based on such an understanding, people tend to pray to God and present a shopping list of desires that came from their “Egos”. God is not the genie coming out of Aladdin’s lamp that realizes all our desires. The **“Ask and it will be given to you”** that Jesus has said pertains to the asking for the kingdom of God and not egotistic desires. All our desires that are harmonious to the universal laws come true. But for this realization, the individual needs to put in the required effort and not only ask, wait and hope. The realization of those desires correspond to the following words of Jesus **“seek and you will find”**. These words also are a reference to the effort one has to put in to be successful. But Jesus was referring to the kingdom of God when He said these words; therefore the object of the seeking should also be the kingdom of God. But according to the teachings of Jesus, the kingdom of God is within us. Based on this, that seeking then should be through meditation. The third sentence of Jesus is the following: **“knock and the door will be opened to you”**. On an other occasion Christ has also said “I am the

door". Based on this then, Christ, who is the true Self of every individual, also appears to be the door of the life-giving energy of the Holy Spirit into the individual. Jesus has said "I am the door" because the Christ is within each and every individual that opens the "doors", the chakras, the energy centres that allow the flow of energy into the individual. These doors that are to be opened are the doors that are mentioned in the words uttered by the deacon during the Holy Mass of the Armenian Apostolic Church as he brings the offertory, the prepared chalice with the wine and the host and gives it to the priest. He says: "**Lift up your gates, O princes; let the everlasting doors be lifted up, and the king of glory shall come in**". These gates and doors are the chakras. The service of "opening of the doors" of the Armenian Apostolic Church that is done on the evening of Palm Sunday again refers to the opening of the chakras and this is what we should learn from these services and implement them in our lives. All the blessings received by the individual are fully dependent on the amount of energy of the Holy Spirit he allows to flow into himself. This is always the result of the higher levels of consciousness one is able to achieve. The meaning of "knocking at the door" of Christ is what one must do by ignoring the negative pole of his individuality; hence, ignoring his "Ego", to tend towards the positive pole of his individuality towards the Christ within. This attitude and approach of his is commensurate to "knocking at the door". In such a situation all his desires become the desires of the Christ within. If his desires represent God's will, then is it ever conceivable that they do not come to fruition? And these are the meanings of "knocking" and "opening".

Within the remaining part of the above quotation Jesus gives comparative examples using "**bread and stone**", as well as "**the egg and the scorpion**". By these words, Jesus also makes a comparison between God and man. Because men in

general are selfish, Jesus considers them “**evil**”, but if an “**evil**” man knows to give “**good gifts**” to his children, how much more does the heavenly Father give, who is good, holy and love?

One more time Jesus reminds us that our thoughts, words and deeds determine the realization of desires. In this vein He says: “**So in everything, do to others what you would have them do to you, for this sums up the Law and the Prophets**”. This last sentence of this quotation corresponds to another teaching of Jesus when He said: “You reap what you sow”. When Jesus says: “**this sums up the Law**”, the reference is to the above mentioned universal laws. These laws actually are the teachings of Jesus as well as the prophets that came before Him.



## **Hearing & Implementing God's Word**

**“He replied, “Blessed rather are those who hear the word of God and obey it.”** (Luke 11: 28)

**“Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it. But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it.”** (Matthew 7: 13-14)

**(See also Luke 13: 24)**

The meaning of the first quotation above appears to be self-evident. Based on this, many constantly read the Bible to be well-versed and “know” God’s word. Others preach the Gospels. On television, we see many preachers whose purpose is to make sure that the public hears and is privy to the word of God. There are those who try to convert others to Christianity and to believe in their specific beliefs, such as those belonging to other religions so that they become members of their denomination. Undoubtedly it is imperative and useful to read the Bible. It may also be useful to listen to some sermons. But if the preachers, having read the word of God, but having not “heard” it, have not understood the true meanings, so that the result becomes “the blind leading the blind”. We should not forget the words of Jesus “telling” us that our only teacher is the Christ, who resides within us. One should learn to “listen to and hear” Him only. Therefore Jesus’ word “**blessed**” is for those who live according to the positive pole of their individuality and according to the will of Christ within. Their “doors” will open and they will receive the graces of the Holy Spirit, including wisdom. Wisdom opens the mind and gives full understanding of the hidden meanings of all that is said by Jesus and presented in the Bible. That hidden knowledge is essential, but it should not just remain as an intellectual exercise, but they should all be implemented within the life of the individual. When the individual, having fully understood and not just superficially, the meaning of God’s “**word**” and decides to “**obey**” and

implement them in his life, he changes totally. His way of thinking changes as well as his conduct. His outlook changes as well as his relationships with others. The individual succeeds thusly in changing his nature. It is only then that he becomes **“blessed”** as indicated above by Jesus.

This change within the person represents the contents of the above second quotation. It is difficult for an individual to change his nature, to completely ignore his “Ego” and to be emancipated from all selfishness. Therefore **“narrow”** is that **“gate”**. The human nature is such that he always tries to avoid hardships and difficulties and always seeks the easy way out. Just because of this Jesus has said: **“wide is the gate and broad is the road”**, but they lead us to spiritual **“destruction”**. But without the difficulties presented by the **“narrow gate”** and the effort put forth to overcome the difficulties, it becomes impossible to succeed. It is very easy to say: “I believe therefore I am saved”, but it is very difficult to change our nature and live accordingly.



## **The Tree and its Fruit**

**“Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. By their fruit you will recognize them. Do people pick grapes from thornbushes, or figs from thistles? Likewise every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, and a bad tree cannot bear good fruit. Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire.”** (Matthew 7: 15-19)

**“Make a tree good and its fruit will be good, or make a tree bad and its fruit will be bad, for a tree is recognized by its fruit. You brood of vipers, how can you who are evil say anything good? For out of the overflow of the heart the mouth speaks. The good man brings good things out of the good stored up in him, and the evil man brings evil things out of the evil stored up in him. But I tell you that men will have to give account on the day of judgment for every careless word they have spoken. For by your words you will be acquitted, and by your words you will be condemned.”** (Matthew 12: 33-37)

(See also Luke 6: 43-45)

Both of these quotations represent more or less the same ideas. In the first one, Jesus cautions us about false prophets. They preach the content of the Bible but give them perverted meanings. What they preach as a result of superficial reasoning appears to be good and correct. But, as we get to know their personal conduct in life, then the correctness or the falsehood of their preachings becomes obvious and self-evident. Some of the television “evangelist’s” negative behaviour became public and news to be broadcast to the public. A large number of them appear to preach heavenly Father, but they worship the money. The following words of Jesus **“Do people pick grapes from thornbushes, or figs from thistles? Likewise every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. A good tree**

**cannot bear bad fruit, and a bad tree cannot bear good fruit”** is well represented in the following true story. There was a husband and wife team preaching on TV. One day in the news it was announced that the man was arrested for fraud and jailed. It was also indicated that the faucets of their sinks were made of gold. When the preaching stopped the wife divorced him. Another TV preacher was seen to enter a brothel. On TV, with tears running down his face, he said that the devil had made him do it and asked for forgiveness and continued preaching until he was caught a second time with the same “sin”. When the life conduct of the preacher does not correspond to his preachings, regardless of how smart he is or how much good of a speaker he is, it tends to demonstrate that at the spiritual level he is very ignorant; hence, all his preachings are also ignorance.

Within the second quotation, Jesus makes it clear that all our words come from **“the overflow of the heart”**. The metaphorical meaning of the “heart” is the mind. Hence, man speaks according to the quality of his mind and according to the information he has accumulated within his subconscious mind. The information amassed within the subconscious mind determines the man’s nature. Jesus has made use of **“good or evil”** stored in him, which represent the good and bad natures as a result of stored information within the subconscious mind. Every person’s spirit is the Christ within who gives the individual his consciousness; hence, Christ is always privy to all the thoughts and words of the individual. This knowledge is the information put into our “energy body” by us in the form of changes within the vibration frequency of the energy. And, it is just that, that becomes or determines our destiny, which becomes our judgement.



## **The True Faith**

**“He also told them this parable: "Can a blind man lead a blind man? Will they not both fall into a pit? A student is not above his teacher, but everyone who is fully trained will be like his teacher.”** (Luke 6: 39-40)

**(See also Matthew 10: 24-25)**

In this verse, there are two important points to consider. The reference is for those preachers who have not understood the true meanings of Jesus' teachings. When Jesus uses the word “**blind**”, obviously He is not referring to physical blindness but rather to spiritual blindness. As previously discussed, this refers to seeing with the “third eye”; in other words proper understanding. Those who understand only the literal meanings of Jesus Christ's teachings are considered to be spiritually blind. When they preach according to their own understanding and convince others of it and procure followers, then it becomes “the blind leading the blind”. This wrong understanding will cause a disastrous end for both the leaders and the followers. The second part of this verse is probably one of the most important teachings of Jesus. When we follow a “blind” teacher, then we can not be any better than him and we can be like him, namely “blind”.

**“A student is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his master. It is enough for the student to be like his teacher, and the servant like his master. ...”**  
(Matthew 10:24-25)

For all those who consider themselves as disciples of Jesus and accept Christ as their teacher, then this advice to the student is the most important teaching. With this advice, Christ is giving a huge responsibility to His disciples; this is to be like Him. From the perspective of the disciple, the **only** way to be like Christ is to reveal Him within himself. After all, Christ is the true Being (Self) of every individual, his Spirit. As Jesus was sleeping in the boat, so Christ is also sleeping in us. The purpose of the disciple is to wake the



sleeping Christ within himself, as the disciple woke the sleeping Jesus in the boat. It is only then that the disciple understands the meaning of the following words of Jesus Christ: **“Peace I leave with you, my peace I give to you: not as the world gives, give I to you”**. When Jesus woke up, did He not calm the storm that was the cause of anxiety for the disciples? When the disciples does not become like his teacher, it is useless for him to keep repeating a million times that he is Jesus’ disciple. The truth is that he actually is the disciple of his own “Ego”, the Satan and in time becomes like him. Did not Christ also say that a tree is known by its fruit? With these words, Christ is also teaching us the true purpose of our lives, but we will see this if we truly have faith in Him and consider ourselves as His true disciples. Therefore the purpose of our lives should be to live in such a way that we become worthy to achieve the higher levels of Christ consciousness and thus be like Him. But instead, what do we do? We only worship Him, rather than try to be like Him. Undoubtedly we should worship Christ. In the following verse Jesus makes it clear as to what it is to worship Christ. It is not calling Him “Lord” “Lord”; instead it is to carry out all his teaching and implement them in our lives. In short it is to be like Him. It is only then that we worship Him properly.

**“Why do you call me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not do what I say? I will show you what he is like who comes to me and hears my words and puts them into practice.”** (Luke 6: 46-47)

This verse represents true Christianity. When we do implement the teachings of Jesus Christ in our lives, our rituals, church services, hours of praying and constantly uttering “Glory to the Lord” are all useless. When Christ says: **“who comes to me and hears my words and puts them into practice”** is a reference to completely ignoring the “Ego” and tending towards the positive pole of the individuality and to get into communion with the Christ within and live the life

according to the will of Christ rather than live according to the will of the “Ego”. When Jesus says: “**I will show you what he is like**”, once again He is repeating His words quoted above; “A tree is known by its fruit”. When an individual acts according to the will of the Christ within, the spiritual level he has reached becomes apparent to all through his thoughts, words and deeds. The individual then gradually becomes like Christ.

\* \* \*

### **The Dead Burying the Dead**

**“But Jesus told him, "Follow me, and let the dead bury their own dead.”** (Matthew 8:22)

Jesus said this to one of His disciples that wanted to follow Him, but first wanted to go and bury his father who had just died. With these words Jesus makes it clear that it is not the body that is important but rather the spirit. When the spirit leaves the physical body, the dead body has no more importance or any “value”. Instead we give so much importance to that body. The physical body has come from soil and will some day return to it. The second part of the above statement is much more important: “**let the dead bury their own dead**”. To give importance to the dead body is a sign of ignorance. The ignorance is also an indication of being spiritually dead; hence, “**the dead bury the dead**”. Therefore the one who is spiritually awake, he is interested only in “life” and follows “Life”, Christ within and does not become preoccupied with the “dead” meaning with ignorance.



## **Who Is Mother and Who Is Brother?**

**“He replied, “My mother and brothers are those who hear God's word and put it into practice.”**

(Luke 8: 21)

With these words Jesus is not ignoring his family, but rather He is using the opportunity to tell us that we all are one family, brothers and sisters. But unfortunately humanity, as a result of it's ignorance does not see the “singularity” and thinks that multiplicity is the reality. When Jesus says: **“those who hear God's word and put it into practice”** makes it clear that those who follow the path of perfection and of righteousness, having understood the meanings of the hidden teachings of Jesus and having put them into practice, having achieved a higher level of consciousness, understand the “singularity” of all and become one single family with Christ. Every individual's spirit is Christ. This is the true meaning of the word “ecclesiast”. All the faithful become one family which is known as “ecclesiast” (church).



## **The Degree of Faith**

**“I tell you, I have not found such great faith even in Israel.”** (Luke 7: 9)

Jesus Christ had fully revealed God; hence He considered all of humanity as His family. Is it not true that the true being of every single individual, his Spirit, is Christ, the Son of God? Is it not written in the Bible that we are all the children of God? Based on such an understanding, Jesus never discriminated between races, ethnic groups or religions. The above verse is a perfect example of this. Jesus declares that the Roman centurion considered to be a pagan had the greater faith that all of the Jews in all of Israel. Therefore the main teaching here is that the important thing is not following the man-made religions, but rather to have faith in God. The true "faith" is not all those beliefs we call religion and think them to be true, but rather it is to understand all the teachings of Jesus Christ, to adapt them and to implement them in our lives and at the same time, with utmost trust to accept all circumstances that life throws at us as God's will and necessary and indispensable for our spiritual growth.

**"The apostles said to the Lord, "Increase our faith! He replied, "If you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mulberry tree, 'Be uprooted and planted in the sea,' and it will obey you."** (Luke 17:5-6)

Faith has to be decisive and resolute and not subject to hesitation and wavering. In any kind of work as well, any uncertainty and wavering leads to indelicateness and failure. Faith is not all of the beliefs we take as being true and put them into our subconscious mind to form our nature. Usually people think that all the beliefs that they have accumulated represent their faith. Hence, they keep saying that they have faith and preach faith to others. Faith is possible only through personal experience and not the result of beliefs. The period of discipleship or apprenticeship, as a result of personal experience gathered, teaches the individual to have faith in the result of his efforts. And this is becoming a specialist. Regarding spiritual life, Christ's grace bestows that experience to the disciple.

## **Who is the Father and Who is the Son?**

**“At that time Jesus, full of joy through the Holy Spirit, said, "I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children. Yes, Father, for this was your good pleasure. "All things have been committed to me by my Father. No one knows who the Son is except the Father, and no one knows who the Father is except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him.”** (Luke 10: 21-22)

Jesus was **“full of joy through the Holy Spirit”**. That joy is the result of Christ revelation and large amount of energy flow of the Holy Spirit into the person. It is the experience of the divine bliss. It causes unintelligible satisfaction. Because of this Jesus said: **“I praise you, Father”**.

The second part of this quotation has often been misunderstood. Jesus' following words: **“because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children”** are misunderstood and people think that to study the Gospels, to find the hidden meanings of the teachings, is wrong and therefore they consider those who look for the hidden meanings as undesirables. Their view is simply just blindly **“to believe and to be saved”**. But when the person does not know as to what he believes in, then what good is it to believe. This view of their's appears to show Jesus as contradicting the graces of the Holy Spirit. Is it not true that wisdom is one of the graces of the Holy Spirit? In the Bible, there are numerous passages declaring the importance of wisdom. According to the Old Testament, the first thing that existed just before the creation started was wisdom and the entire creation progressed with wisdom. When Jesus says **“you have hidden these things from the wise and learned”**, He wants to indicate that man with the power of his mind, his ability to think and his intellect, is unable to find God. These methods, when used to find God, constantly

preoccupy the mind. A preoccupied mind is not free to experience it's true Self, it's true Being, the Christ within. But when the mind is plain and simple as the mind of a baby and not preoccupied with various memories, desires and beliefs, it is only then that the person is able to develop a "pure heart" and experience his true Self, the Christ within. This is the meaning of "**revealed them to little children**".

The last part of the quotation is very meaningful. Christ, the Son of God, is the presence of God within the creation, within the physical world. No one knows the Son, or it may be more correct to say that no one has had the experience of the Son, of Christ. Because within the creation the Son, Christ, is the presence of God, the Father Who knows the Son. If man does not know his true Self, his Spirit, Christ, then how can he know the Father. Because the Son is the revelation of the Father, the Son, Christ also knows the Father. When the individual succeeds with the simplicity of a baby's mind getting a "pure heart", a cleansed mind devoid of all thoughts or emotions, he also succeeds in becoming aware of the Christ within. It is only then that the Son, Christ, reveals Himself to the person. And this is the meaning of "**those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him**".

In the following verse quoted below, Jesus says "**go and learn**". To learn means to increase knowledge. This appears to oppose the superficial and literal understanding of the above quotation where the truth was hidden from the wise and the learned and revealed to children. Jesus never gives opposing teachings. They only appear to oppose each other mainly because they are taken literally and misunderstood in the first place. In the next quotation, Jesus makes it clear as to what it is that we should learn.



## **What Are We to Learn**

**“But go and learn what this means: 'I desire mercy, not sacrifice.' For I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners.”** (Matthew 9: 13)

Jesus came to the world to teach us sinners the path of perfection and of righteousness. To advance in this path is possible only through repentance, which means to be emancipated from all worldly dazzling illusory pursuits. The “just” know the path of righteousness and of perfection; therefore Jesus’ teachings were not for the just. Within the path, the first requirement is God worship. But God worship is not simply saying: “I love God and I worship God”, or it is not just going to church on Sundays, but it is to love the entire creation and all in it and to care for them all. The creation represents “God’s body”; hence God worship is to care for God’s “body” and to take care of it and not to abuse it. And this is the true meaning of the following words: “**I desire mercy, not sacrifice**”, to be merciful towards plants, animals and anyone else without any discrimination. What God wants is not the killing of animals on the altars of temples as a sacrifice to satisfy Him.



### **The Instructions of Jesus**

**“These twelve Jesus sent out with the following instructions: 'Do not go among the Gentiles or enter any town of the Samaritans. Go rather to the lost sheep of Israel. As you go, preach this message: 'The kingdom of heaven is near.' Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse those who have leprosy, drive out demons. Freely you have received, freely give. Do not take along any gold or silver or copper in your belts; take no bag for the journey, or extra tunic, or sandals or a staff; for the worker is worth his keep. "Whatever town or village you enter, search for some worthy person there and stay at his house until you leave. As you enter the home, give it your greeting. If the home is deserving, let your peace rest on it; if it is not, let your peace return to you. If anyone will not welcome you or listen to your words, shake the dust off your feet when you leave that home or town. I am sending you out like sheep among wolves. Therefore be as shrewd as snakes and as innocent as doves.”** (Matthew 10: 5-14, 16)

These words of Jesus are instructions given to the disciples. At first glance, it appears that Jesus is being discriminative when he says: **“Do not go among the Gentiles or enter any town of the Samaritans”**. It appears that the instructions are to preach only to the Jews. Such an understanding is a very superficial one and is wrong. It is impossible for Jesus, who has revealed God within Himself, to discriminate between nations or religions. First let us analyze it to see what Jesus is saying. The first instruction He gives is: **“Do not go among the Gentiles”**. (The actual translation should be “pagans” and not “gentiles”.) In general, one thinks that the “gentiles” are those who do not follow the religion of Moses. This is a wrong understanding. The “gentiles” (pagans) are those who do not believe in God, or if they do they distort and pervert their religion and do not follow the path of perfection and of righteousness. Hence,



the instruction of Jesus was that they should not preach a distorted or perverted version of His teachings of the path of perfection and of righteousness. Then, what is it that they will be preaching? It was to explain the closeness of the kingdom of God. The second instruction of Jesus was: “**or enter any town of the Samaritans**”. To understand the true meaning of this instruction, it is important to understand who the Samaritans are. Samaritans are a non-Hebrew race that had settled in the province of Samaria. In time, they had changed their religion and had adopted the religion of Moses. If we believe that without God’s will even a leaf does not move, then it must have been God’s will that they were born into a different religion originally. A person changes religion because he has not properly understood his old religion, nor has he or will he ever understand his new religion. Hence, it is fruitless preaching to them because they will not understand what they hear nor will they grasp their importance. When Jesus says: “**the lost sheep of Israel**”, He does not mean to go and preach to the Jews only. The name Israel, according to the Old Testament, for the first time was given to Jacob who struggled to reach God. Therefore, when Jesus says “**the lost sheep of Israel**”, the reference is for those who spiritually are struggling to “find”, experience God’s presence within themselves, but unable to do so; hence, they are lost. The disciples are to teach these lost but searching people the path of perfection and of righteousness and also teach them that the kingdom of God is within them. And, what is the real preaching the disciples are to do? It is to help them and to heal them and all this without compensation. This means not to exploit them; hence He says: “**Freely you have received, freely give**”. Today all the preachers do their preachings for money. Today, even churches charge fees for giving certain sacraments. The next instruction of Jesus is not to be anxious about their sustenance because “**for the worker is worth his keep**”. The provider of that “keep” is God

Himself. Is it not true that in our prayer before meal we say “prepared for us by the Lord”? All comes from God in an appropriate way and at an appropriate time. As Jesus has said elsewhere “do not throw your pearls in front of the swine”. In the same way in this passage as well He instructs giving only to those that are worthy; hence, He says: **“If the home is deserving, let your peace rest on it”**. When there are those who do not accept their teachings, in this situation the instruction is **“shake the dust off your feet”**, because not having accepted their teachings, they will start preaching the opposite.

The last statement of Jesus within the above quotation is: **“I am sending you out like sheep among wolves. Therefore be as shrewd as snakes and as innocent as doves”** is of special importance. Jesus knew that the disciples were good and had no cunning or malice and could easily be pray to persecution, because they are like “sheep” among “wolves”. With the words, **“shrewd as snakes and as innocent as doves”**, Jesus is advising them to be sagacious and centered on the task at hand as a snake that watches its prey without distraction, and also to be as doves are, single-minded. All these instructions and advice given to the disciples are also for us.



## **Whom Should We Fear?**

**”So do not be afraid of them. There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known. What I tell you in the dark, speak in the daylight; what is whispered in your ear, proclaim from the roofs. Do not be afraid of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. Rather, be afraid of the One who can destroy both soul and body in hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? Yet not one of them will fall to the ground apart from the will of your Father. And even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. So don't be afraid; you are worth more than many sparrows.”** (Matthew 10: 26-31)

(See also Luke 12: 4-7)

Jesus said these words to His disciples when He sent them to preach and to heal the sick. He had also told them that they would be persecuted for their preachings. In these words of Jesus, there are a few points to be considered. The first one of these is the following: **“There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known”**. The purpose of the entire creation is God-revelation. Jesus taught His disciples the secret, the hidden science of God-revelation. Don't we also say: **“The only Truth is God”**? Therefore what Jesus was trying to indicate was that despite the undesirable conduct of humanity and total ignorance of it's responsibility and duty in life, sooner or later the Truth, God, will be revealed and the secret knowledge will also be revealed to humanity. When Jesus says: **“What I tell you in the dark, speak in the daylight; what is whispered in your ear, proclaim from the roofs”** is telling His disciples to proclaim to humanity what He has taught them in secret. It appears as if He is suggesting to give the secret to everyone, especially when He says: **“proclaim from the roofs”**, but the truth is that when Jesus was instructing His disciples, He cautioned them to give the secret only to

those who were receptive and worthy of it. He also suggested that they get away from those who were not receptive and worthy and to the point of “shaking the dust of their feet”.

The next point to consider is the following: **“Do not be afraid of those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. Rather, be afraid of the One who can destroy both soul and body in hell”**. This statement makes it clear that it is not the physical body that is important. Despite the belief of the majority that they are their bodies, the individual is not the body, but rather he is the user of the body. It is true that the body belongs to him, but he is not the body. Similarly an individual driving a car does not consider the car to be him. The car may belong to him and he is only the user of the car for the purpose of going from point “a”, birth to point “b”, death. Therefore why should a person fear the one killing the body? But when the individual diverges away from the path of perfection and of righteousness and chooses his “Ego” as his “teacher” which creates a life that engineers a fate of suffering, the individual then finds himself in “hell” and with the death of his body, his individuality also dies and vanishes. According to some other teachings of Jesus, when the individuality tends towards the Christ within, he will receive eternal life and on “the last day”, which is the day of the death of the physical body, Christ will resurrect his individuality.

The last part of the quotation is a reference to the fact that all happenings and circumstances we face are all God’s will. It is our duty to accept them with open arms, without any complaints. God always wills the best for us. It is us who engineer our own fate and subsequently are subjected to its unpleasant reactions. Even the purpose of those unpleasant reactions is good, because they point out our mistakes and teach us not to repeat them. It is important for the individual to be attentive and receptive, to learn his lesson and not to repeat the same mistakes over again.

## **Restitution**

**“He who receives you receives me, and he who receives me receives the one who sent me.**

**Anyone who receives a prophet because he is a prophet will receive a prophet's reward, and anyone who receives a righteous man because he is a righteous man will receive a righteous man's reward. And if anyone gives even a cup of cold water to one of these little ones because he is my disciple, I tell you the truth, he will certainly not lose his reward.”** (Matthew 10: 40-42)

**(See also Mark 9: 40)**

With these words, Christ is presenting to us the laws of restitution. Within the Eastern Religions, this is known as “Karma”. Jesus has also indicated the same with different words: “you reap what you sow”. Those who receive the disciples, receives also their preaching and thus they change the direction of their lives; meaning they get unto and stay on the path of perfection and of righteousness. Those who accept and stay on the path, which Jesus had taught as the will of God, they also would have accepted the will of Christ, thus accepted Christ. They “listen” to the Christ within and to their “Egos”. The will of Christ, the Son of God, is also the same as the will of God the Father, thus they also in fact would have accepted the Father who has sent His Son. Every single individual is responsible for every thought, word and deed of his. All these determine the quality of the frequency of vibration of their soul, their energy body. This vibration frequency attracts to itself situations that have harmonious vibration frequencies and thus the individual is subjected to those situations. The good situations attracted to them as a result of their humanitarianism, we call rewards. Situations harmonious to selfishness, we call punishment.

## **The Power and the Contempt**

**“From the days of John the Baptist until now, the kingdom of heaven has been forcefully advancing, and forceful men lay hold of it. For all the Prophets and the Law prophesied until John. And if you are willing to accept it, he is the Elijah who was to come. He who has ears, let him hear. "To what can I compare this generation? They are like children sitting in the marketplaces and calling out to others:" 'We played the flute for you, and you did not dance; we sang a dirge and you did not mourn.' For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He has a demon.' The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Here is a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and "sinners." 'But wisdom is proved right by her actions.”** (Matthew 11: 12-19)

(See also Luke 7: 24-35)

**“All the people, even the tax collectors, when they heard Jesus' words, acknowledged that God's way was right, because they had been baptized by John. But the Pharisees and experts in the law rejected God's purpose for themselves, because they had not been baptized by John.”** (Luke 7: 29-30)

In the first quotation above, there are a few points of interest. The first of these is the means of achieving the kingdom of heaven. John was different compared to other prophets that had come before him. As much as he prophesied, he also gave the energy of the Holy Spirit to the public by baptizing them. Is it not true that the metaphorical meaning of water is the energy of the Holy Spirit? Based on this, the means to achieve the kingdom of heaven is by receiving the energy of the Holy Spirit. The added energy of the Holy Spirit gives a higher level of consciousness and hence, the ability to “see” the Truth, which is the singularity. Jesus did not baptize his disciples as John had done. Having fully revealed Christ within Him, He transferred energy from

Himself to them without the use of the metaphorical water. Did not Jesus Christ cure the blind, the lame, the sick and even resurrect the dead? And, this is the meaning of **“the kingdom of heaven has been forcefully advancing, and forceful men lay hold of it”** (The force is the energy). The **“forceful”** are those who make themselves good recipients of the energy of the Holy Spirit. But, those, who do not get “baptized”, perhaps it is better said, are not good recipients of the energy of the Holy Spirit, appear to have contempt for God’s plan. That plan is for man to realize, to make the kingdom of God, the paradise come true here on earth. Within this quotation, **“forceful men lay hold of it”** is a reference to the sudden increase in the level of consciousness of the individual even to the level of consciousness of Christ. **“Lay hold of it”** is the rapture described elsewhere in the Bible.

The second point of interest is: **“And if you are willing to accept it, he is the Elijah who was to come”**. This tends to show that John the Baptist was the reincarnation of Elijah. In general, within the religion of Christianity, nothing is said about reincarnation. During the 600s AD, the issue of reincarnation was once and for all taken out of Christianity. The reason appears to be for the control of the masses. If they believed in only one life and based their lives on circumstances under their control, the fear of suffering in hell afterwards would make the masses more manageable. (*See the book titled “From Light to Light” Chapter IX titled “What is reincarnation” Page 217*).

The third point of interest is: **“For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He has a demon.' The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Here is a glutton and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners’”**. When a person is in love with his “Ego” and attached to it and is not ready to tread the path of perfection and of righteousness, he will find numerous excuses to minimize and ridicule those who follow the path. This is obvious from the words **“John came neither eating nor drinking, and they**

say, **'He has a demon'**", but Jesus, that was not fasting, for Him they said **"Here is a glutton and a drunkard"**. Jesus considers them to be like infants, because infants are also ignorant and do not understand the truth. All those making the excuses, regardless of their education and how smart they may be, spiritually, they are still infants.





## **Love and the Sin**

**“Therefore, I tell you, her many sins have been forgiven--for she loved much. But he who has been forgiven little loves little.” Then Jesus said to her, “Your sins are forgiven.”** (Luke 7: 47-48)

These words of Jesus are very simple words, but they summarize all His teachings. When an individual sins, either knowingly or unknowingly, he is often subjected to the repercussions of his sins. And what is the means of emancipation from the sins and their later effects? It is only through love that one is able to ameliorate the reactions of previous sins committed. Is not God love? Hence, to love means to reveal God. One should understand that this love is not the love of the “Ego”, but rather it is love towards all of humanity. The true love is God worship. To love God and to worship God is to love all within the creation, matter, plant, animal, all of humanity whether they be family, friend, acquaintance, stranger or enemy. And to love means to show it with deeds to actually practice it by taking care, by being merciful, by helping and even by self-sacrifice. Did not Jesus do the same? Should we not emulate Him? To the degree that we truly love (not lip-service love) to that degree our sins are also “forgiven”. When we sin, we decrease the frequency of our “energy body”, but when we act with love, we increase the frequency of our “energy body”. It is this high frequency that neutralizes the low frequencies.



## **The Bread of the Holy Day**

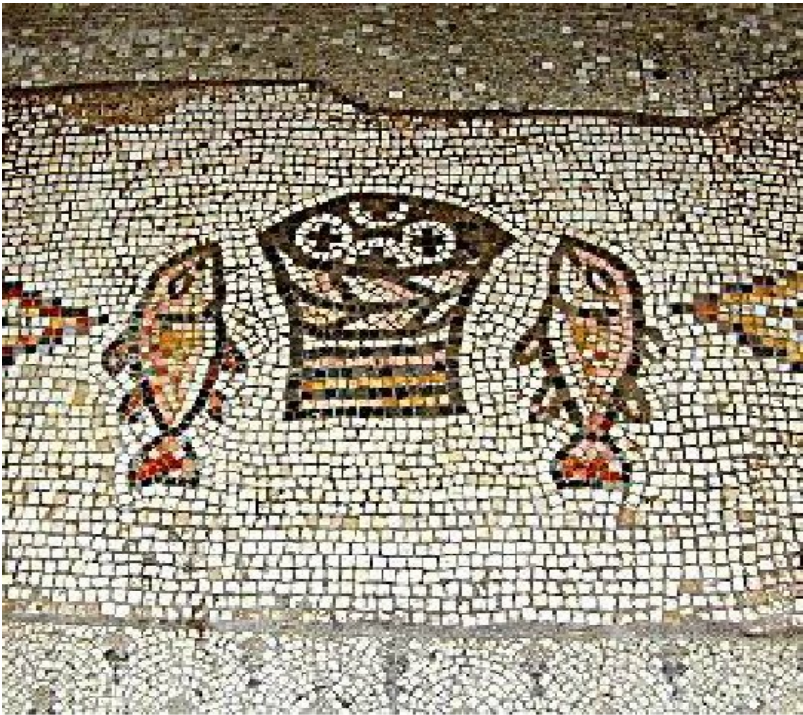
**“and a man with a shriveled hand was there. Looking for a reason to accuse Jesus, they asked him, “Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?” He said to them, “If any of you has a sheep and it falls into a pit on the Sabbath, will you not take hold of it and lift it out? How much more valuable is a man than a sheep! Therefore it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath.” Then he said to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” So he stretched it out and it was completely restored, just as sound as the other. But the Pharisees went out and plotted how they might kill Jesus.”** (Matthew 12: 10-14)

**“For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath.”**  
(Matthew 12: 8)

**(See also Matthew 12: 1-8, Luke 6: 5-11 & Mark 3: 1-6)**

According to these verses, Jesus performs a healing. Because the healing was done on a Saturday, some of the Jews considered this to be an affront to their religious laws and they considered it to be an act of defiling their Sabbath, the “holy day”. Jews, as well as others elsewhere following other religions, by perverting their religions with all sorts of useless and unnecessary laws placed on the public, have enforced demands that are unnecessary burdens and are of no benefit to them. When Jesus Christ says: **“For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath”**, He indicates that the true Self of the individual, the Christ within, is the Lord of all the days of the week, including Saturday. When the individual lives according to the will of the Christ within, all his actions become good, because they are all according to God’s will. For the Jews, it is Saturday that is considered Holy, for us Christians it is Sunday and for the followers of Islam it is Friday. That “holy day” is there so that for at least one day in a week, man emancipates himself from his “Ego” and tends towards the Christ within and lives accordingly. In fact, the truth is that man has the duty to live every day of the week as

the Sabbath, as the “holy day”. Jesus did not keep the Sabbath, the Saturday, because for Him every day of the week was a “holy day”. Jesus always acted only according to the will of Christ, the will of God; hence, all his deeds were always good. On the other hand, what do we do? On Sundays we go to church for one to two hours and the rest of the time, we act according to the will of our “Egos”. Exceptions are always honoured and respected. Today, even church attendance is also dwindling. Less than 1% of the population bearly goes to church. Based on this, what should we do? Should we become keepers of the Sabbath, the Saturday alone, or should we consider every day of the week the Sabbath and live accordingly? Should we be the followers of the will of our “Egos” or the will of Christ within?



## **Division Is Destruction** **The Unforgivable Sin**

**“Jesus knew their thoughts and said to them, “Every kingdom divided against itself will be ruined, and every city or household divided against itself will not stand. If Satan drives out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then can his kingdom stand? And if I drive out demons by Beelzebub, by whom do your people drive them out? So then, they will be your judges. But if I drive out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you. “Or again, how can anyone enter a strong man’s house and carry off his possessions unless he first ties up the strong man? Then he can rob his house. “He who is not with me is against me, and he who does not gather with me scatters. And so I tell you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven. Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but anyone who speaks against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven, either in this age or in the age to come.”**  
(Matthew 12: 25-32)

(See also Luke 11: 23)

This quotation is Jesus’ answer to those who blamed Him for having driven out a demon from a person with the power of Satan. Jesus did not miss this opportunity to give an important lesson. Against their blame, He used the example of Satan. But the real lesson given is in the following words: **“Every kingdom divided against itself will be ruined, and every city or household divided against itself will not stand”**. If for a second we think clearly and consider Christianity and the Christian Church and its present condition, then we can see that the Church is divided into many denominations and beliefs; therefore, according to the teachings of Jesus, the church is doomed to destruction. If we consider ourselves Christian and disciples of Jesus and followers and imple-

menters of His teachings, should we not remedy the present situation by becoming one? If we do not have the impetus to change the present situation, we should at least not lie to ourselves by calling ourselves as being Christians. This view goes not just for only one Church but for all Christian denominations and also to all other religions as well. Religions, as what man has made of them, are only good for advancing discrimination, division and hatred towards each other. God is ONE, and all religions worship the same God, regardless of what name they give Him.

When Jesus was “**driving out demons**”, means that He was eliminating the lower frequencies of the person’s “energy body” by exchanging them with higher frequency energy, transferring from Himself to them. With higher level frequency of the “energy body”, man’s level of consciousness also increases and the mental illness (in the old days considered as being possessed by demons) was cured. Man’s previous low-frequency energy was the result of his “Ego”, the Satan. Every individual himself and only he, is responsible of the frequency of his “energy body”. To follow the “Ego” at times turns a man into a “demon possessed” person. But, to follow the Christ within, in time turns a man into a saint. In general, all of humanity swings back and forth between the two and therefore is subjected to the fate it creates for itself by determining the frequency of it’s “energy body”. Based on this “swinging”, it sometimes is faced with pleasant situations and sometimes with those that are not so pleasant.

The last part of this quotation points out exactly the fate one makes for himself. The “energy body” of man is an expression of the energy of the Holy Spirit. The quality of energy we receive from the Holy Spirit depends on us. When we act against the laws of the “energy”, we are subjected to their reactions that we consider the unpleasant events of our lives. And this is the meaning of the sin against the Holy Spirit as being unforgiveable.

### **The Unforgiveable Sin**

**“I tell you the truth, all the sins and blasphemies of men will be forgiven them. But whoever blas-phemies against the Holy Spirit will never be for-given; he is guilty of an eternal sin.”** (Mark 3: 28-29)

In various books and in various articles, I have often quoted these verses and have interpreted them. First we need to understand that God does not judge anyone nor does He punish. The blessings (the graces) of God flow on everyone, the good and the bad without discrimination.

The Holy Spirit is the energy of God which quantum physics has called “dark energy”, because the pro-perties of this energy still remains unknown. Today we know with reasonable certainty that the whole of creation, with all its galaxies, stars, planets and moons, has come about as a result of the same energy which scientists call “dark energy” and the Bible calls the Holy Spirit. Whatever is visible to man within “space”, which we call the cosmos, represents only 5% of that cosmos. It appears that there is also some matter invisible to us that forms 25% of the cosmos. This is known as “dark matter”. Its presence is known as a result of the gra-vitational force it exerts. The remaining part of the cosmos, which is 70% of it, contains the “dark energy”. Scientists tell us that the cosmos is still expanding, the galaxies are distancing further from each other, and it is thought that the reason for this expansion is the “dark energy”. This tends to indicate that the Holy Spirit is continuing to come forth from the Father. Because everything has come about as a result of the Holy Spirit, it would be logical to think that everything will be subject to all the laws that govern the energy of the Holy Spirit. Every type of energy has its specific laws gover-ning it. The laws governing the entire creation are the immu-table universal laws of the Holy Spirit, put there by God the Father. Man is also the result of the energy of the Holy Spi-rit. His body comes from the earth, in other words, is formed of matter. Matter is formed by the energy of the Holy Spirit.

The spirit of man is the Son of God, the Christ which is the expression, within the physical realm, of the energy of the Holy Spirit.

It is with this understanding that we should interpret Jesus words in the above quotation. When man acts against any known law of nature or physics, he experiences its reaction-ary effect. It is not possible to immerse the head under water and to continue breathing or to walk out of a second floor balcony and not fall down to the ground below. Man knows these laws of nature and physics and tries to avoid acting against them so that he does not suffer the consequences of his actions, so that he is not punished by them; in the first case, drowning and in the second case, possibly breaking a leg, or worse. Even “dumb” animals know these laws and avoid acting against them. Unfortunately man still does not know the universal laws governing the energy of the Holy Spirit and often acts against them and therefore is subjected to their reactionary results which he either considers as punishment given by God or just simply bad fate, independent of himself. Jesus taught us the path of perfection and of righteousness, which is to live in harmony with the universal laws governing the energy of the Holy Spirit. The above words of Jesus is that when our actions are disharmonious to these universal laws and our thoughts, words and deeds are against those laws, then we become sinful and we are subjected to the reactionary unpleasant events of the energy. And it is just this “**blaspheming against the Holy Spirit**” and the fact that the sin against the Holy Spirit is considered as unforgiveable. Man as a result of his thoughts, words and deeds, decides for himself as to what degree of energy of the Holy Spirit he will receive; what kind of a recipient he will be. According to the quality (frequency and amount) of life-force (energy) he amasses, he is subjected to its good or bad reactions. Man is the architect of his own destiny and there is no escaping it. According to the Bible he will pay back every last “cent”.

## **The Multiplication of Sin**

**“When an evil spirit comes out of a man, it goes through arid places seeking rest and does not find it. Then it says, 'I will return to the house I left.' When it arrives, it finds the house unoccupied, swept clean and put in order. Then it goes and takes with it seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they go in and live there. And the final condition of that man is worse than the first. That is how it will be with this wicked generation.”**

(Matthew 12: 43-45)

(See also Luke 11: 24-26)

At first glance, when we consider an “evil spirit” one may think that both the body and the mind is under the control of another individual and people call this “possession by a ghost” or if malevolent, a demon. When Jesus says: “an evil spirit” the reference is to the low frequency energy amassed by the individual. When he is given a high frequency energy and he is “healed” but he truly has not repented and has not fixed his ways, his future would end up being even worse. The “seven other spirits” represent the seven deadly sins. With this in mind, let us consider the following example: A man becomes addicted to gambling and in time, he loses all his wealth. He becomes destitute and starts begging. Some benevolent friends help him get back on his feet. They give him a place to live in etc., but if the person has not learned his lesson nor changed his ways, he also wastes all the help that he gets and his condition becomes even worse because he also loses his friends. In the same vein, if a person gets addicted to mind-altering drugs, but does not totally change his thinking and conduct, whatever monetary help he receives he wastes also on more drugs. This attitude of his puts him into a worse situation; he may get a drug-induced brain injury or even become comatose and die.

In this world, one of the responsibilities given to mankind is to be merciful and helping. But the one helping



should be alert; to make sure that the help he is providing is for the good of the recipient and will not harm him. Only those who deserve to be helped should be helped. It does not mean that every begger is worthy to receive alms, because he might not really be needy. When one helps a greedy person in time we also get him used to being lazy. Slothfulness or laziness is one of the seven deadly sins. In this case on top of the sin of greed the sin of sloth becomes added. This is the meaning of “**other spirits more wicked than itself**”, and the sins gradually and slowly multiply.

**For thou art untempted by evil;  
we are tempted by our selves.**



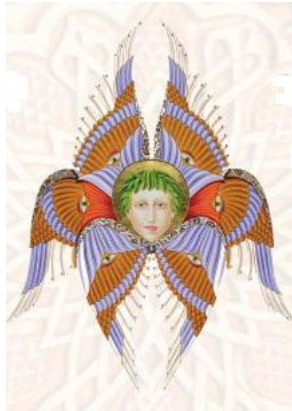
## **The Purpose of Parables**

**“The disciples came to him and asked, “Why do you speak to the people in parables?” He replied, “The knowledge of the secrets of the kingdom of heaven has been given to you, but not to them. Whoever has will be given more, and he will have an abundance. Whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him.” (Matthew 13: 10-12)**

**“So was fulfilled what was spoken through the prophet: “I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things hidden since the creation of the world.” (Matthew 13: 35)**

**(See also Luke 8: 9-10 & Mark 4: 10-12)**

There will not be any extensive comments on these verses here. Extensive interpretation is written in the prologue of volume II of these books titled “Mystical Interpretations from the Gospels – Part II – Parables Spoken by Jesus” (Pages 15-30). Jesus taught the secrets of the kingdom of God, in other words, the universal laws put by God the Father that govern the energy of The Holy Spirit. It was not appropriate to give those laws to those who were not ready to receive them, those who were selfish. They were given only to those with a higher level of consciousness, who had the capacity to understand the hidden meanings in them.



## **Old and New Truths**

**“Have you understood all these things?” Jesus asked. “Yes,” they replied. He said to them, “Therefore every teacher of the law who has been instructed about the kingdom of heaven is like the owner of a house who brings out of his storeroom new treasures as well as old.”** (Matthew 13: 51-52)

Before these words, Jesus previously, with some of the parables, had made it clear that the kingdom of God was a treasure. Because Jesus always taught through metaphors in a hidden way, He often asked whether they had understood the meaning of what He had said. When they responded positively, then Jesus continued teaching them the responsibility and duty that went along with the understanding of the hidden meaning of His teachings. Those who had become students of the kingdom of heaven, in other words, those who yearned to be worthy of the kingdom of heaven, are like the **“owner of a house”**. What is the meaning of **“owner of a house”**? The owner is the head of the family; hence, he has the gigantic responsibility and the task of caring for all the members of the family, making sure of everyone’s wellbeing. The student, who has understood the meaning of the kingdom of heaven, just as the owner of the house has the gigantic responsibility and the task to care for all and to strive for the wellbeing of all. Don’t we say that the entire creation represents God’s **“body”**? Therefore, taking care of everything within the creation and assuring their wellbeing is analogous to taking care of God’s **“body”** and this is the responsibility and the duty of anyone who has understood the meaning of the kingdom of heaven. How do we carry out this responsibility? Jesus answers this question as well when He says: **“who brings out of his storeroom new treasures as well as old”**. What is the meaning of this sentence? Jesus has many times presented the kingdom of God as a treasure. He also has said that the Kingdom of God

is within us. Therefore the treasure of the Kingdom of God is our Spirit, the Christ within. Then the responsibility and the duty of the student is to reveal Christ within himself. Then, what is the meaning of “**old and new treasures**”? The only Truth is Christ and the Truth has no “old” or “new”. Man is subject to time and usually thinks that the past and the future are real and are truths. He also thinks that what he had in the past is “old” and what he has in the present or what he will have in the future are “new”. Based on this kind of logic, he also thinks that eternity is unending time. The treasure within, the Christ, is not subject to time; hence He is eternal. According to man’s understanding, Christ is the same in the past, present or the future, unchanging because He is not subject to time. Therefore both “the old” and “the new”, they are both the same. By using these words, Jesus is teaching us what truly eternity is. Man lives his physical life only in the present, but mentally he hardly ever lives in the present, only very rarely. His mind, busy with all sorts of memories from the past and of future anticipations, constantly ignores the present. Eternal life is to mentally live only in the present and best with the mind centered on Christ within.



## **God's Instructions or Tradition?**

**“Then some Pharisees and teachers of the law came to Jesus from Jerusalem and asked, "Why do your disciples break the tradition of the elders? They don't wash their hands before they eat!" Jesus replied, "And why do you break the command of God for the sake of your tradition? For God said, 'Honor your father and mother' and 'Anyone who curses his father or mother must be put to death.' But you say that if a man says to his father or mother, 'Whatever help you might otherwise have received from me is a gift devoted to God,' he is not to 'honor his father ' with it. Thus you nullify the word of God for the sake of your tradition. You hypocrites! Isaiah was right when he prophesied about you: " 'These people honor me with their lips, but their hearts are far from me. They worship me in vain; their teachings are but rules taught by men.'” (Matthew 15: 1-9)**

**(See also Mark 7: 1-13)**

As an answer to the remark, made by the teachers and the Pharisees, Jesus says these words. We should not think that His words pertain only to the Jews of the day, but today to us as well. From Jesus' words, it is obvious that the Jews had perverted the truths given by their religion and made it more in tune with their undesirable ways. Today, we the Christians, as well as those followers of Islam, have done exactly the same. There are many denominations with various beliefs and rules. It is very easy to say: “I believe in Jesus, that He is the Son of God and died for our sins; hence, I am saved and will have eternal life”. The interesting thing is that the eternal life will come in the future. They are tied to the worldly desires and are unable to emancipate themselves from the world. They are still worshipping their “Egos”. I wish it was that easy to be worthy of eternal life. Men usually ignore the commandments of God and follow their own various beliefs. Only the person who succeeds in

having a “pure heart” can “see” God and succeeds in revealing the Christ that is within him. Present day Christians, also as a result of various traditions and beliefs have perverted the commandments of God and have “**nullified the word of God**”. “**These people honor me with their lips, but their hearts are far from me**”. All those belief systems constitute “**their teachings that are but rules taught by men**”.

\* \* \*

### **What Defiles Man?**

**“Jesus called the crowd to him and said, 'Listen and understand. What goes into a man's mouth does not make him 'unclean,' but what comes out of his mouth, that is what makes him 'unclean.'” Then the disciples came to him and asked, "Do you know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard this?" He replied, "Every plant that my heavenly Father has not planted will be pulled up by the roots. Leave them; they are blind guides. If a blind man leads a blind man, both will fall into a pit." Peter said, "Explain the parable to us." "Are you still so dull?" Jesus asked them. "Don't you see that whatever enters the mouth goes into the stomach and then out of the body? But the things that come out of the mouth come from the heart, and these make a man 'unclean.' For out of the heart come evil thoughts, murder, adultery, sexual immorality, theft, false testimony, slander. These are what make a man 'unclean'; but eating with unwashed hands does not make him 'unclean.'” (Matthew 15: 10-20)**

**(See also Mark 7: 14-23)**

In this quotation as well, there are several points to consider. In the religion of the Jews, there were many unnecessary rules. All other religions also have unnecessary and redundant rules or laws as well. Most of these rules are put there for the betterment of everyday life and for the good of the people. They are made part of the religion so that

people will follow them. The truth is that they have no relationship to the path of perfection and of righteousness that Jesus or the prophets were teaching. A contemporary outstanding example of this is the rule of eating fish only and not to consume any meat on Fridays for the members of the Roman Catholic Church. The rule was put in the Middle Ages so that the fishermen of Portugal could make a living by selling their catch at least once a week. While the number of fish within the oceans is dwindling, or whatever is there is polluted with mercury, the rule becomes absurd and of no value any longer. The Catholic Church, just a few years ago, wisely cancelled the rule. The Jews also have various rules regarding food. These are all included for the prevention of diseases. We need to understand that the technological advances of today that we take for granted, such as the refrigerator, were not present in the past. By eating pork meat, one could get trichinosis; hence, pork meat was banned. Jesus did not follow those rules because they were not part of the path of perfection and of righteousness. Therefore what Jesus is saying that what one eats does not defile him spiritually, but whatever comes out of his mouth, in other words, whatever he say does defile him. Everything that one says or does first presents as thought, and man's thoughts are always harmonious to his nature. Man determines his own nature by amassing beliefs and various types of information into his subconscious mind that usually have no connection to the truth at all. All those thoughts, words and deeds that come forth from one's subconscious mind, Jesus calls "**coming from the heart**". Jesus also gives examples of evil thoughts, which we may call sin.

For the Pharisees, these man made rules were much more important than the path of perfection and of righteousness, the inner saintliness, and it was those rules that they forced on the people. They themselves had not understood the truth in their own religion. Therefore for

them Jesus says: **“Leave them; they are blind guides. If a blind man leads a blind man, both will fall into a pit”**. The astonishing thing is that even the disciples of Jesus, who were members of the Jewish religion, could not believe in what Jesus was saying and wanted for Jesus to explain to them what He had said. When one’s nature is the result of perverted information put into the subconscious mind, then he becomes a” **plant that the heavenly Father has not planted will be pulled up by the roots**”, in other words, will not be worthy to enter the eternal life. Every individual has the duty to change his nature to make it harmonious with the path of perfection and of righteousness as preached and taught by Jesus.





### **Faith and the Temptation of Pride**

**“A Canaanite woman from that vicinity came to him, crying out, "Lord, Son of David, have mercy on me! My daughter is suffering terribly from demon possession." him. "Lord, help me!" she said. He replied, "It is not right to take the children's bread and toss it to their dogs." "Yes, Lord," she said, "but even the dogs eat the crumbs that fall from their masters' table." Then Jesus answered, "Woman, you have great faith! Your request is granted." And her daughter was healed from that very hour.”** (Matthew 15: 22, 25-28)

**(See also Mark 7: 24-30)**

From the days of my youth a few verses of the Bible had attracted my attention and had caused me to think. This quotation is one of those. According to what I had understood, Jesus had come for the salvation of the Jewish people only and he treated those belonging to other religions or ethnic groups negatively, if not with contempt. The Canaanite woman, who is presented as an Assyrian pagan women in the Gospel of Mark, appears to be insulted when Jesus indirectly calls her a “dog”. I had been unable to reconcile this idea with a Jesus Christ whom I considered to be the revelation of God’s love and mercy. Undoubtedly that was my own error, because at that time I was following only the literal meanings of the contents of the Gospels.

Christ is the Spirit of every individual, regardless of what nation or religion he belongs to. Therefore it was impossible for Jesus, who was the revelation of Christ, to hate anyone. When Jesus spoke, it was Christ speaking through the mouth of Jesus. Hence, what is the meaning of this passage? First we should understand that Jesus neither hated nor did he hold her in contempt. He proved this through His mercy by curing the woman’s daughter. With this deed, He also proved that He had not come only for the Jewish race. Then, why did He say all those words to the

woman? The purpose was to determine if the woman was worthy or not to receive His mercy. Christ is the Spirit in everyone; He is the Son of God, He is the consciousness of every individual, and hence, He is all knowing. Then did Jesus Christ have to find out the worthiness of the woman? No, Christ already knew, but His purpose was to teach us that to receive the mercy of God, we should be meek and humble and not proud. The woman accepted that she was on a very low level, the level of a dog, when compared to a Jew. She did not show even the slightest degree of pride. Every type of pride comes from the "Ego". The absence of pride is also an indication of the fact that the individual is ignoring his "Ego". Did not elsewhere in the Gospels Jesus say to ignore the "Ego"? And, it was just this that Jesus tried to teach us by this encounter in this passage.

**"Be careful," Jesus said to them. "Be on your guard against the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees."** (Matthew 16:6)

(See also Mark 8: 14-21)

These words of Jesus confirm the conclusion of the previous quotation above, in that we should not have any pride. Jesus cautions us not to be as the Pharisees and the Sadducees, who considered themselves better above others just because they followed those rules and regulations that were added into their religion. This feeling of being "just" is nothing but an expression of pride. Pride comes from the "Ego"; hence, it is an indicator that the individual is still attached to his "Ego". According to the teachings of Jesus, an individual can not serve two masters; he can not serve his "Ego" and also serve the Lord, the Christ within. Even today, certain sects of Christianity have the conviction of having been "saved", which comes from their "Egos". This is also a different form of pride.

## Who Is Jesus?

**“When Jesus came to the region of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, “Who do people say the Son of Man is?” They replied, “Some say John the Baptist; others say Elijah; and still others, Jeremiah or one of the prophets.” “But what about you?” he asked. “Who do you say I am?” Simon Peter answered, “You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.” Jesus replied, “Blessed are you, Simon son of Jonah, for this was not revealed to you by man, but by my Father in heaven. And I tell you that you are Peter, and on this rock I will build my church, and the gates of Hades will not overcome it. I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven; whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven.” Then he warned his disciples not to tell anyone that he was the Christ.” (Matthew 16: 13-20)**

**(See also Luke 9: 18-21 & Mark 8: 27-30)**

As a result of this conversation with Jesus, the Roman Catholic Church considers itself privileged and legitimate because it was Peter who preached in Rome. Such a view tends to minimize the importance of the other disciples. Undoubtedly this kind of understanding must be wrong.

Let us try to understand the true meanings of these verses. First of all, when Jesus asks of his disciples as to what people say of Him, He considers himself to be the **“Son of Man”**. The answers given by the disciples also show that the Jews of the day, if not all, believed in reincarnation. Some of the people believed that Jesus was the reincarnation of one of the old prophets. Today, some say that Elijah had not died, but was taken to heaven in a fiery chariot; therefore he was able to come back. But Jesus did not present himself as an already grown man that could be the return of a grown Elijah. The birth of Jesus is known very well.

Jesus has always referred to Himself as the **“Son of**

**Man**". But others have referred to Him as the "**Son of God**". When Peter answers the question posed by Jesus, he says: "**You are the Christ, the Son of the living God**". Jesus does not contradict him and says that it was God the Father who had revealed this truth to Peter. Jesus, the Son of Man, had fully revealed Christ within Him, and what Peter was saying was that he was aware of this revelation within Jesus. This knowledge of Peter's was the result of higher level of consciousness that he had been able to express. The consciousness of man is the presence of God within His temple. The temple of god, according to the teachings of Jesus, is man himself. According to the Bible, everyone is the child (son or daughter) of God, but unlike Jesus, we are not His children in whom He is pleased. Jesus has also said that our duty is to be like Him and to be perfect, as is the Father in heaven. He taught this to us by actually doing it Himself and showing us how it is done.

When Jesus says: "**and on this rock I will build my church**", He tends to indicate that His church, meaning His disciples, the followers of His teachings, the ones who follow the path of perfection and of righteousness, those who yearn to reveal Christ within themselves and amass appropriate knowledge to do so, will form the true church. Not Peter himself, but the realization that Peter had will be the foundation of the true church. The "**keys**" to the kingdom of heaven is the revelation of Christ within the person. When Jesus says: "**and the gates of Hades will not overcome it**", He tends to indicate that for all those who follow the path of perfection and of righteousness and tend toward the Christ within, "**the gates of Hades**", meaning the individual's "Ego", will not be able to impose its will on the individual. The individual who succeeds in revealing Christ within himself, as Jesus did, will be capable of forgiving the sins of sinners. Did not Jesus say that we can do greater things than He has done?

## **The Means of Salvation**

**“Peter took him aside and began to rebuke him. “Never, Lord!” he said. “This shall never happen to you!” Jesus turned and said to Peter, “Get behind me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to me; you do not have in mind the things of God, but the things of men.”**

**Then Jesus said to his disciples, “If anyone would come after me, he must deny himself and take up his cross and follow me. For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for me will find it. What good will it be for a man if he gains the whole world, yet forfeits his soul? Or what can a man give in exchange for his soul? For the Son of Man is going to come in his Father's glory with his angels, and then he will reward each person according to what he has done. I tell you the truth, some who are standing here will not taste death before they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom.”** (Matthew 16: 22-28)

**(See also Luke 9: 22-27 & Mark 8: 31-39)**

This quotation represents the conversation Jesus had with His disciples after He had told them the suffering He was to endure and His execution as well as His Resurrection that was to take place in Jerusalem. It also contains a lesson given to them.

The first lesson is Jesus’ answer to Peter’s objection. In general, man tries to avoid the unpleasant situations of life. But when he can not avoid them, then he starts complaining and considers himself to be unlucky. Man has not yet understood that all life situations, good or bad, are the will of God; hence, man should always accept them without complaining. With these words, Jesus makes it very clear that to try to avoid the will of God or to act in a way that defies the will of God, is scandalous and shameful. In fact, the one suggesting the avoidance He calls **“Satan”**. The one called **“Satan”** is the same person that had earlier expressed a truth

upon which the church of Christ would be built. When Jesus says: **“you do not have in mind the things of God, but the things of men”**, He tends to indicate that Peter was still attached to his “Ego” and saw only the illusion that this world is taking as being reality and he does not see the Truth, which is God and the divine. This situation of Peter’s in fact represents the way of the whole of humanity, to swing back and forth between the two poles of his individuality.

The second lesson given by Jesus is in His following words: **“If anyone would come after me, he must deny himself and take up his cross and follow me. For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for me will find it”**. If an individual truly wants to proceed on the path of perfection and of righteousness, he had to **“deny himself”**. What does it mean “denying oneself”? It means to totally ignore the “Ego”. When one is able to ignore his “Ego”, then all his thoughts, words and deeds will always be according to the will of God, the Christ within, and not according to the will of his “Ego”. After forty days in the wilderness, Jesus was tempted by His “Ego”. He totally ignored His “Ego” and said: **“Away from me Satan”**. Jesus gave us a very important and understandable example. After the denial, or better yet, ignoring the “Ego”, the individual has to **“take up his cross and follow Jesus”**. What is the meaning of **“take up one’s cross”**? This has two meanings: the first meaning is that a man’s cross is all the (negative) circumstances of his life. All those circumstances are the result of the destiny that he has created for himself. The individual therefore has to accept them all as God’s will and not to complain. It is actually reaping the result of all the seeds he himself has sown; therefore he has to accept them. The second meaning is that, just like Jesus, the individual has to condemn his “Ego” to death and nail it to the cross, so that the Christ within resurrects, is revealed within him. During the Holy Mass, the altar is the table where the sacrifice to God is made. What is

presented there is the sacrifice Jesus has made. From this sacrament, the lesson to be learned for us is that we also need to sacrifice our “Egos” on that sacrificial table, on the altar of God. The next words of Jesus are also very revealing. Here I would like to make an interjection regarding the English translation. Unfortunately in the following quotation: **“For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for me will find it”**, the word “life is used instead of “individuality”, “Ego” or even “self” and may give the wrong understanding. Hence, the one who wants to keep his “Ego”, will lose it. It means that he is still attached to his “Ego” and with the death of the body both, “Ego” and individuality also die. It is impossible for that individual to obtain salvation. Salvation is a gift given to those who have succeeded in totally ignoring their “Egos” and impeccably perform the duties and the responsibilities entrusted to them within the path of perfection and of righteousness, according to the will of the Christ within. The purpose of the individual’s life should not be the salvation, but only the duties given to him, which is to carry out the will of God. Within some of the sects of Christianity, where they constantly harp on the idea of salvation and consider themselves to have been saved, whatever the basis for this salvation be, they make it absolutely clear that they are still attached to their “Egos”. Does not this contradict what Jesus had expressed in the above quotation? Is it possible to think that they truly are saved? When Christ says: **“whoever loses his life for me will find it”**, He indicates that when the person chooses the positive pole of his individuality and functions according to the will of the Christ within, which is indicated by the words **“for me”**, and totally ignores the negative pole and all the thoughts and desires coming from the “Ego” indicated by the words, **“loses his life”**, as Jesus indicates, he **“will find it”**. The meaning and the teaching of these last three words is unparalleled. Elsewhere within the Gospels is also written

another saying of Jesus Christ: "Come to me, I will give you resurrection on the last day and will give you eternal life". The last day is the day of death of the individual. When a person dies, it is the body that dies. The soul is immortal and will never die. But with the death of the body man's, individuality also dies. And, it is just this that Jesus Christ was saying, that on the day of the death of the body, Christ would resurrect the individuality and will have eternal life. Eternal life is to be free of the constraints of time, is to be outside of time and it is to be conscious of being with God. Every person is always with God, but unfortunately, unconsciously, unknowingly, unaware of this fact. Because of this ignorance of his, he unnecessarily subjects himself to suffering. But, when one is with God consciously, knowingly and aware of the fact, then, and it is only then, that he can experience the divine bliss.

With the words: "**What good will it be for a man if he gains the whole world, yet forfeits his soul?**" Jesus Christ suggests that the road taken by humanity, in general, is wrong. As a result of desires coming from the "Ego", man amasses possessions and to accomplish this, he wastes his life. Even if he becomes the richest person in the world, able to get whatever he wants, they are all but for a very short time. No doubt they improve his life in this world. When they die, and this is inevitable, they also all disappear and go. For all those temporary pleasures, he wastes his entire life. With the death of his body his individuality also dies and disappears. He can never have the experience of eternal life. And, it is exactly this yhat is the meaning of "**loses his life**" (actually should be loses his individuality).

The next words of Christ are: "**For the Son of Man is going to come in his Father's glory**". The "**Son of Man**" is the Spirit of man; it represents the presence of Christ that is in him. And "**to come in his Father's glory**" represents the God-revelation within the individual. Every person must be



subjected to everything that is his destiny. They are all harmonious with his conduct.

The last sentence of this quotation from the Gospel is very interesting. In general, most Christians believe that after death, a long time later, when the end of the world comes, Jesus Christ will come from within the clouds, will be revealed in the sky and will take the good up to heaven and this is called rapture. Elsewhere in the Gospels, Jesus has told us that the kingdom of God does not come from outside. What Jesus has said in the above quotation once more validates this. Jesus also says: **“some who are standing here will not taste death before they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom”**. If Christ, the “Son of Man” will come sometime in the future, how is it possible that Jesus says what is in this quotation? Someone who lived two thousand years ago definitely can not still be alive today. It is well known that all those that lived at the time of Jesus are all dead and gone. The stories of martyrdom of the apostles are well known. But at the same time, we should not forget that all the words of Jesus are always the truth. Then how do we reconcile these two ideas that appear to contradict each other? The truth is that they do not contradict each other at all. God revealed Himself to Stephen just before his death, when he was being stoned and martyred. Therefore the second coming of Christ is unique for each individual and dependant on his conduct and the path he chooses for his life.



## **The Power of Faith**

**“Then the disciples came to Jesus in private and asked, "Why couldn't we drive it out?" He replied, "Because you have so little faith. I tell you the truth, if you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there' and it will move. Nothing will be impossible for you.”** (Matthew 17: 19-20) + (verse 21 omitted)

**(See also Luke 9:37-44 & Mark 9: 13-28)**

Jesus said these words to His disciples after an epileptic son (*epilepsy is a physican brain condition, but in the old days people considered them as being possessed by demons*). The disciples had tried to cure him but had failed, as a result of **“little faith”**. The mustard seed is the smallest of all seeds. Therefore Jesus’ indication is that if we have even a little faith on what we want and do, we surely will be successful. Often people have doubts about their abilities and also the fact that God helps. Even the tiniest degree of doubt is a sign of lack of faith. Then, it is not surprising that we fail in realizing our goal. The example that Jesus uses, all would consider it to be impossible for us to accomplish. How is it possible to move a mountain? To move the mountain the way Jesus describes is impossible for all that do not know all the laws that govern the energy of the Holy Spirit. We should not forget that matter, in this case the mountain, is formed of energy. Man, even with his present relatively low level of consciousness, truly believes that he can move the mountain; he starts to work at it. He takes the pick-axe and the shovel and pail by pail, he moves the mountain. The one who has faith in himself is able to accomplish the task. It may take him a whole lifetime, but he can do it. Undoubtedly all that watch him consider him to be crazy.

When Jesus says: **“However this kind does not go out except through prayer and fasting”**, (*This verse #21 has been taken out of the recent English translations of the Bible, but is present in the King James version in old English. Here it is*

*paraphrased.*) tends to indicate that to be able to do such a healing, one needs to fast and pray. All the healings that Jesus performed were the result of Him transferring energy from himself to the sick person. The reason for sickness is the lack of flow of life-giving energy of the Holy Spirit into the individual. The lack of flow is the result of the “sins” committed against the Holy Spirit by the individual. Those “sins” close the energy centers of our bodies, the chakras, thus preventing the flow of energy into us. When Jesus could see that the individual had learned his lesson from the illness and would not commit the same sins again, being merciful, He would transfer energy from Himself to the individual, thus curing him. The low frequency energy of the sick, He would transfer to Himself. And, it is exactly this, the meaning of Jesus suffering for our sins. The sins committed against the Holy Spirit are not forgiveable. Those sins are caused by, and are subject to, the laws of energy. If not the sinner, then some other merciful person has to “pay back” for or suffer the consequences of those trespasses. For a person to be able to heal as Jesus did, first he has to amass within himself a large amount of high frequency energy. Because Jesus’ disciples were not fasting and praying, as Jesus had done in the wilderness, they did not have the appropriate energy to cure the epileptic teenager. In the Gospels, we encounter many passages that indicate Jesus’ retreat for prayer. This prayer with fasting is the meditation. The purpose of meditation is to “purify the heart”. Those with a “pure heart” will see God (Sermon on the Mount). The “pure heart” is a mind cleared of all thoughts and emotions, and it is only then that the individual can be in communion with the Christ within and from Christ, to receive the energy of the Holy Spirit. Has not Christ said: “I am the door”. It is the Christ within each and every individual that opens the energy centers, the chakras, to allow abundant energy of the Holy Spirit to flow into the person. According to the Gospels

the energy of the Holy Spirit, “graces” of Holy Spirit, incessantly flow for all, abundantly, at all times, for the good and the bad. But, it is up to us as to by how much we benefit from it.

**“After Jesus had gone indoors, his disciples asked him privately, “Why couldn't we drive it out? He replied, “This kind can come out only by prayer.”**

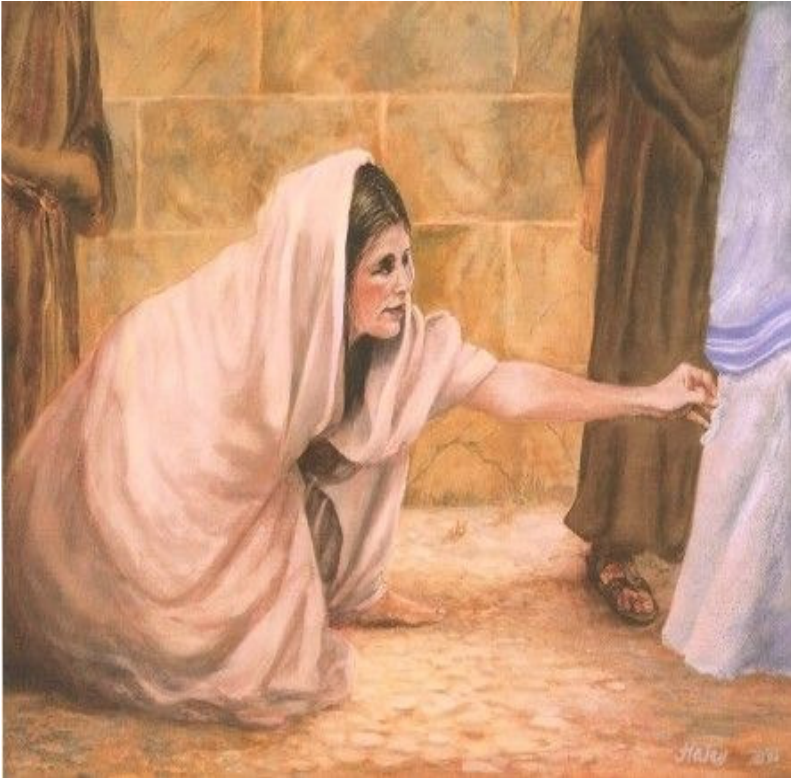
(Mark 9: 28-29)

Jesus frequently healed the sick and the “possessed”. All illnesses are the result of the life-giving energy being improperly distributed within the different parts of the body. The cause of this improper distribution is the individual’s thoughts, words and deeds. The question of being “possessed” is just a mental imbalance, which today we call mental illness. The seven deadly sins specified by the Church and we repeat during confession, block the flow of the energy of the Holy Spirit from the various chakras, the energy centers. Man has seven main chakras and each one of the seven deadly sins corresponds to one specific chakra and prevents energy flow through that chakra. This is accomplished by closing the chakra. It is the Christ within that opens those chakras. Exactly because of this, Christ has said: “I am the door”. When Jesus was healing either physical or mental illnesses, He was transferring from Himself to the sick a higher frequency and a large amount of energy. To be able to do this the individual should have a high amount of energy himself. The disciples were not fasting or meditating; therefore they did not have the degree of energy to heal as Jesus was able to. The following quotation tends to validate the above indicated view.

**“Do not stop him,” Jesus said. “No one who does a miracle in my name can in the next moment say anything bad about me, for whoever is not against us is for us. I tell you the truth, anyone who gives you a cup of water in my name because you belong to Christ will certainly not lose his reward.”**

(Mark 9:39-41)

When the disciples complained a person that was not part of their group was healing the sick and that they had stopped him from doing so, Christ give the answer presented in this quotation. Whoever is healing, is healing through the “energy” and he has obtained that energy from the Christ within him, so then how is it possible that that individual be against Jesus Christ? Because he also had obtained the life giving energy from the Christ within, Jesus Christ says: “**who receives the energy in my name**” (*Once again the English translation is changed from the original here as well, it should be as in this quotation, which is not present in the above quotation*). Anyone who helps others, not for personal gain, gets rewarded to the same degree.



## **Who is Great?**

**“At that time the disciples came to Jesus and asked, "Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?" He called a little child and had him stand among them. And he said: "I tell you the truth, unless you change and become like little children, you will never enter the kingdom of heaven. Therefore, whoever humbles himself like this child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. "And whoever welcomes a little child like this in my name welcomes me.”** (Matthew 18: 1-5)

**(See also Matthew 19: 13-14, Luke 9: 46-48 & Mark 9: 32-36)**

**“Jesus called them together and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their high officials exercise authority over them. Not so with you. Instead, whoever wants to become great among you must be your servant, and whoever wants to be first must be your slave-- just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.”** (Matthew 20: 25-28)

**(See also Mark 10: 35-45 & Luke 22: 24-30)**

The two above quotations from the Gospels represent the teachings of Jesus regarding humility, meekness, obedience and innocence. And, it is these virtues that make one worthy to enter the “kingdom of Heaven”. In the first quotation, He uses the characteristics of little children. Little children are innocent until the age of seven, because their brains are not fully formed yet; therefore their minds are also imperfect; hence, they are unable to reason properly. They are also fully obedient to their parents without any insubordination. Despite the fact that an adult individual has a fully formed brain and has the ability and the capacity to reason, to judge and to choose, nonetheless he should be like a little child, namely he should be innocent and obedient to his heavenly Father and also should be humble and meek. The innocence indicated is the emancipation from the seven

deadly sins. The obedience indicated is non-divergence from the path of perfection and of righteousness taught by Jesus in all aspects of one's life. Humility and meekness, as indicated, is the emancipation from the "Ego" and selfishness; in other words, to be humanitarian, and merciful. All types of pride, even the pride of having succeeded within the path of perfection and of righteousness, shows that the individual is still attached to his "Ego". All types of pride come from the "Ego".

The Second quotation validates the content of the first quotation. When a person truly chooses the path of perfection and of righteousness and not the lip-service imaginary path, he becomes worthy to receive added energy and becomes privy to certain capabilities which we consider to be superhuman abilities. This view is wrong. The truth is that, because we are attached to worldly desires, have no yearning to understand or to follow the path of perfection nor of righteousness, we do not enter through the narrow gate and therefore we do not become privy to those capabilities indicated above. Jesus succeeded in having those abilities. And, what do we do? We say that He could do it because He was the Son of God and we are not. This understanding is wrong and contradicts Jesus' teachings. Jesus Himself has said that we are able to do greater things than He has done. Jesus uses as example "**rulers of the Gentiles**" who use their energy to "**lord it over them**". Jesus cautions that if we get certain capabilities, we should not be like the rulers of the "pagans" and use them for selfish ends. Even Jesus was tempted in the wilderness with the idea of becoming the ruler of the entire world. But Jesus ignored all desires coming from His "Ego" and chose the path of perfection and of righteousness and lived a humanitarian life of service, of being merciful and self-sacrificing. Jesus' suggestion to us is also to live a life of service and to be humanitarian.

## **The Sin of Creating Stumbling Blocks**

**“But if anyone causes one of these little ones who believe in me to sin, it would be better for him to have a large millstone hung around his neck and to be drowned in the depths of the sea. "Woe to the world because of the things that cause people to sin! Such things must come, but woe to the man through whom they come! If your hand or your foot causes you to sin, cut it off and throw it away. It is better for you to enter life maimed or crippled than to have two hands or two feet and be thrown into eternal fire. And if your eye causes you to sin, gouge it out and throw it away. It is better for you to enter life with one eye than to have two eyes and be thrown into the fire of hell.”** (Matthew 18: 6-9)

**(See also Mark 9: 41-47)**

These words of Jesus are a warning to all those who preach and teach the wrong philosophy of competitiveness. It is possible to consider these words on several different levels.

At one level, this is advice given to all parents. The parents are the first teachers of a child. A child will never speak a lie. But we often are faced with lies spoken by children. The reason for this is that either directly or indirectly, someone has taught that child to lie. The indirect teaching is by being an example. Undoubtedly the problem is not just with lying but also with stealing, hurting others etc. These and similar behaviours degenerate and debase the nature of the individual and this in itself becomes a stumbling block within the spiritual life. Therefore the parent teaching these negative behaviours to the child becomes responsible and hence, a sinner.

At a second level, this is advice given to society at large and also and especially to the leaders of that society (i.e. those in the government). When within the school system, the students are taught to be competitive and the good of the individual is stressed over the collective good,



they change and mould the nature of the children into becoming more self-centered, hence, selfish. Especially in the West, the present system of education is based exactly on this type of mentality. This is present both in public as well as private schools. If both the Church and the parents do not negate this at home and in church, then the child's nature becomes debased.

At a third level, the warning of Jesus can also pertain to the clergy. Adults, as educated as they may be, are still children as far as spiritual life is concerned. Those who pervert the teachings of Jesus and lead the poor public, who in fact may genuinely be seeking the path of perfection and of righteousness, into perdition, will be accountable for their deeds. The Christianity being preached today, especially by the "evangelists", is very far from the teachings of Jesus. Some of them, for personal monetary gain mislead the public. Some others think that what they are preaching is correct and continue preaching. They have learned from others, but they themselves have not tried to get a deeper understanding and are satisfied by the superficial understanding given to them. Their followers, unfortunately thinking that they are "saved", continue worshipping their "Egos". According to Jesus, it would be better if they never preached and never taught, than to preach and teach wrong and perverted views that become stumbling blocks within the individual's spiritual path.

At a fourth level, the warning of Jesus may be taken as being given to those who in fact have chosen the path of perfection and of righteousness. The "Ego" of the individual often will try to present many stumbling blocks in the form of various worldly desires. To these individuals, Jesus recommends extreme solutions: i.e. becoming lame or blind just to avoid the stumbling block. The truth is that one should not take these physical extremisms literally. They basically mean for the individual to be vigilant and sagacious, to be able to

avoid the stumbling blocks created by the "Ego".

**"Jesus said to his disciples: "Things that cause people to sin are bound to come, but woe to that person through whom they come. It would be better for him to be thrown into the sea with a millstone tied around his neck than for him to cause one of these little ones to sin. So watch yourselves. "If your brother sins, rebuke him, and if he repents, forgive him. If he sins against you seven times in a day, and seven times comes back to you and says, 'I repent,' forgive him."** (Luke 17: 1-4)

(See also Matthew 18: 21-22 & Mark 9: 41)

The stumbling blockes are preachings that give false beliefs and stray people from the true spiritual path. Today, there exist many denominations and sects whose beliefs differ significantly from each other. Therefore, they can not all be correct. Hence, the great majority of them are nothing but stumbling blocks that deviate people away from the path of perfection and of righteousness. The simple, innocent and uneducated minds are captured by such preachings, which fills the subconscious mind with such beliefs that deviate the individual away from the path of perfection and of righteousness. Jesus predicted that such stumbling blocks would be created. He knew very well the nature of man that would take advantage of the weak for personal gain. For those who plant these stumbling blocks, Jesus gives "woes". What is the meaning of this "woe"? If as a result of these stumbling blocks, a person loses the chance to be worthy of eternal life, the perpetrator of the stumbling block will never be worthy of the eternal life himself. Whatever one sows, that is what one reaps. In the East, this is called "karma". When one is not to have eternal life while alive in this world, he will never ever have it and would have wasted his life. The purpose of this life, in this world, is to become worthy of eternal life.

Jesus says: **"So watch yourselves"**. Hence, we need to

be watchful and careful and not be swayed by various preachings. One should not forget that according to what Jesus has said, our only teacher is the Christ who is within us. What behooves us is to truly and sincerely seek to know and to learn. Christ within will teach and will show the way to all those who mourn because they do not know the path to become worthy of the eternal life and they hunger and thirst for it as the one who is lost in a desert hungers and thirsts for food and water. Did not Jesus make this clear in His sermon on the mount?

**“Blessed are those who mourn, for they will be comforted.” “Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they will be filled.”**

(Matthew 5: 4, 6)

The last part of the previous quotation Jesus is teaching forgiveness and continuous and incessant forgiveness, in other words, not to be revengeful. Jesus teaches us the path of perfection and of righteousness first, by not taking revenge and being forgiving, as in the previous quotation and also by having faith in God, as seen in the following quotation.



### **The Sin of a “Brother”**

**“But if he will not listen, take one or two others along, so that 'every matter may be established by the testimony of two or three witnesses.' If he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the church; and if he refuses to listen even to the church, treat him as you would a pagan or a tax collector. "I tell you the truth, whatever you bind on earth will be bound in**

**heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven. "Again, I tell you that if two of you on earth agree about anything you ask for, it will be done for you by my Father in heaven. For where two or three come together in my name, there am I with them."** (Matthew 18: 15-20)

In these words of Jesus, we have to understand that the "brother" is not the person who has the same mother and father as we do, but just any other individual. Elsewhere Jesus has said that we should forgive our brother seventy times seven times. This is for those "brothers" that do not repent for their sins.

For the person who is subjected to insult, affront or injury, is advised by Jesus to first talk to the perpetrator in private. If the guilty party does not accept his guilt, then the individual should talk to him again in the presence of two witnesses. If in this case also, there is no change, then he should present the case to the Church. When the Church also establishes guilt and the guilty party does not repent and accept his guilt, then Jesus recommends cutting all relations with that person. This is called shunning in certain circles. It appears that our present judicial system is based on these words of Jesus. In a courtroom, it is also possible to prove a case with two witnesses. They should not be lying witnesses.

The second advice of Jesus is cooperation. In my book titled "Universal Laws" in the section of "Law of Collaboration" (page 77) I had noted that when two or three people work for the same purpose, their total energy and ability is multiplied by three or four times compared to the sum of the energy and ability of the individuals. It was just this universal law that Jesus was pointing to when He said: "**if two of you on earth agree about anything you ask for, it will be done for you by my Father in heaven**". Christ is every individual's true Being. When two or three come together and remember Christ (**in my name**), they become aware of the presence of Christ among themselves.

## **On Marriage and Divorce**

**“Some Pharisees came to him to test him. They asked, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for any and every reason?" "Haven't you read," he replied, "that at the beginning the Creator 'made them male and female,' and said, 'For this reason a man will leave his father and mother and be united to his wife, and the two will become one flesh'? So they are no longer two, but one. Therefore what God has joined together, let man not separate." "Why then," they asked, "did Moses command that a man give his wife a certificate of divorce and send her away?" Jesus replied, "Moses permitted you to divorce your wives because your hearts were hard. But it was not this way from the beginning. I tell you that anyone who divorces his wife, except for marital unfaithfulness, and marries another woman, commits adultery." The disciples said to him, "If this is the situation between a husband and wife, it is better not to marry." Jesus replied, "Not everyone can accept this word, but only those to whom it has been given. For some are eunuchs because they were born that way; others were made that way by men; and others have renounced marriage because of the kingdom of heaven. The one who can accept this should accept it.” (Matthew 19: 3-12)**

**(See also Mark 10: 1-12)**

The first part of this quotation is on divorce and it is very clear and does not require any further explanation. But within the second part, when the disciples say: **“If this is the situation between a husband and wife, it is better not to marry”**, Jesus answers saying that not everyone could accept to be **“eunuch”** (celibate), but **“only those to whom it has been given”**. Marriage forms a family with children and gives a lot of responsibilities. Those responsibilities usually preoccupy the individual and prevent him from his true responsibility which is the realization of God-revelation within himself and

this he does not for himself but for the kingdom of Heaven. Is it not written?

**“If anyone comes to me and does not hate his father and mother, his wife and children, his brothers and sisters--yes, even his own life--he cannot be my disciple.”** (Luke 14: 26)

It is exactly because of this that some make themselves eunuchs so as not to have other responsibilities that will take them away from the one real responsibility. One of the advantages of being a eunuch is that the individual does not waste the already present energy (life force) within himself through sexual activity. For the realization of God-revelation one needs to be worthy to receive a large amount of high frequency energy of the Holy Spirit and of course also, not to waste the energy that he has already received.

It may be appropriate to make a comment on the following words of Jesus: **“Therefore what God has joined together, let man not separate”**. For marriage, individuals find each other according to the harmoniousness of the frequency of their “energy bodies”. Similar frequencies tend towards each other and attract each other. The “energy body” is the life giving energy of the Holy Spirit within the person. It is his Spirit, the presence of Christ. Therefore their marriage and their union occurs according to the will of God.

**(See also page 51-52)**



### **How to Be Worthy of Eternal Life 'I'?**

**“Now a man came up to Jesus and asked, “Teacher, what good thing must I do to get eternal life?” “Why do you ask me about what is good?” Jesus replied. “There is only One who is good. If you want to enter life, obey the commandments.” “Which ones?” the man inquired. Jesus replied, “Do not murder, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not give false testimony, honor your father and mother,’ and ‘love your neighbor as yourself.” “All these I have kept,” the young man said. “What do I still lack?” Jesus answered, “If you want to be perfect, go, sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me.” When the young man heard this, he went away sad, because he had great wealth. Then Jesus said to his disciples, “I tell you the truth, it is hard for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven. Again I tell you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.” When the disciples heard this, they were greatly astonished and asked, “Who then can be saved?” Jesus looked at them and said, “With man this is impossible, but with God all things are possible. And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or fields for my sake will receive a hundred times as much and will inherit eternal life. But many who are first will be last, and many who are last will be first.” (Matthew 19: 16-26, 29-30)**

**”So the last will be first, and the first will be last.” (Matthew 20: 16)**

**(See also Luke 18: 18-30 & Mark 10: 17-31)**

**“I tell you the truth, anyone who will not receive the kingdom of God like a little child will never enter it.” (Mark 10: 15)**

These three quotations pertain to the means or method of being worthy for the eternal life. The answer Jesus gives to the rich man is of great interest. Once again, unfortunately the English translation has changed and omitted part of the conversation. The young man calls Jesus “good teacher” and Jesus replies saying: “Why do you call me good, there is no other good than the One and that is God”. With these words, Jesus refers only to His human nature and says that only God is good. During His ministry, He constantly has referred to Himself as the Son of Man.

To be worthy of eternal life, Jesus’ advice to the young man is to follow the commandments. This tends to mean a change in our natures and thus change in our thinking and behaviour, which would be the result of following the path of perfection and of righteousness. But it appears that this much alone is not sufficient to become worthy of the eternal life. When the young man indicates that he is keeping all the commandments, Jesus answers saying: **“If you want to be perfect, go, sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me”**. Therefore the path of perfection and of righteousness does not mean keeping the commandments only, but it also includes emancipation from all worldly pursuits and ties. The young man, being rich, could not give up his riches and went away saddened. Having kept all the commandments, he still did not become worthy of eternal life. Narrow is the gate of the path of perfection.

After the young man departed, Jesus said the following to His disciples: **“it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God”**. These words have great implications. It is true that Jesus was talking about the material riches of the young man, but if man has earned those riches through hard work, it can never be a sin to be rich. The important thing is what one does with his riches. Does he utilize it for the benefit of the society?



To be rich is not a sin, but to be attached to the riches is. Perhaps it is wrong to call it a sin. It would be more appropriate to say that it will be an impediment to being worthy of eternal life. Any type of worldly attachment is an impediment to eternal life. The riches (“**rich man**”) indicated by Jesus are not just the material or monetary richness, but also the “mental richness”. The “mental richness” is the richness of thoughts, feelings and emotions. The purpose of the highest form of prayer, namely meditation, is to clear the mind of all thoughts and emotions. This is the means of developing a “pure heart”, a mind free of all thoughts and emotions. Those with a “pure Heart” will see God; in other words, they will be worthy to experience the resurrection of Christ within themselves. Jesus gave us a lesson about this with His deeds as well. One day, when the disciples were traveling by boat, He was asleep in one corner of the boat. As a result of a storm, the disciples panicked and were afraid of sinking and drowning and woke the sleeping Jesus. Our bodies are also the boat and Christ is “asleep” in our bodies. We should also wake the “sleeping” Christ within us so that we also do not drown in the storms of our thoughts and emotions. It was exactly this that Jesus was trying to teach us with that deed of His, the imperative of the revelation of Christ within us.

When the disciples question Jesus saying: “**Who then can be saved?**”, Jesus gives an interesting answer. He says that it is impossible for man to accomplish, but for God anything is possible. Hence, to be worthy of eternal life, what should we learn from this response of Jesus? Man, through his own efforts, can not get eternal life. Then how can salvation be possible for men? Many say that Jesus Christ died for our sins, and we believe that He is the Son of God; therefore, we are saved. There are also followers of certain sects that say that they are born again; therefore, they are saved. This thinking comes from the words of Jesus to Nicodemus: “If

one is not born again, one can not enter the kingdom of God". Nicodemus was a man of the law. His mind, busy with numerous laws, could not emancipate himself from these laws and develop a "pure heart", a cleared mind. To be "born again" meant to develop a mind where all thoughts were centered only on God and not all the useless laws. The interesting thing is that Jesus never said "you need to be born again" to the rich young man; instead, He said to sell all his possessions and to give it to the poor and to follow Him. It is even more interesting that there is absolutely no denomination or sect within Christianity that has it's belief system based on these words of Jesus. It is easy to say: "I believe, therefore I am saved", but it is difficult to give up riches and possessions, because man is attached to worldly pleasures and possessions.

After this short diversion from the actual topic, let us consider the issue of man's inability to get eternal life through his own efforts. Then, how will man get salvation? **"With man this is impossible, but with God all things are possible"**. What is the meaning of these words of Jesus? When man, through a "pure heart", succeeds in revealing Christ within himself, all his thoughts, words and deeds become God's will. There is nothing impossible for Christ; hence, the eternal life also occurs only with Christ's will. Just because of this, all those who are after salvation will never get salvation. The purpose of human life is not the salvation, but rather just like Jesus, is to reveal Christ within himself. The purpose is the means of God revelation. Salvation is God's gift, given to those who succeed in realizing the true purpose of their lives.

Jesus continues to teach as to what constitutes true emancipation. It is to end all attachments. Those attachments may be intellectual (way of thinking, beliefs that require to be "born again"), emotional (attachments to mother, father, brother, sister, wife or child) and material

(property, money ...). When Christ says: “**for my sake**”, He indicates for revelation of Christ within the individual. All of humanity is called for the revelation of Christ because the purpose of humanity is God-revelation. (Once again unfortunately, part of the verse Matthew 20:16 is missing within the English translation.) Jesus therefore says: “those who are called are many, but the ones chosen are very few”; mainly, humanity in general is attached to the world.

The third quotation from the Gospel of Mark summarizes the requirements to be worthy of the kingdom of God, and this is to be like a little child. Little children are subject to their parents and live according to the will of the parents and they have nothing personal that belongs to them; they have no riches. They accept that situation willingly. We should also accept the kingdom of God with similar understanding and approach and willingly live according to the will of God.



## **The Issue of Taxes**

**"Show me the coin used for paying the tax." They brought him a denarius, and he asked them, "Whose portrait is this? And whose inscription?" "Caesar's," they replied. Then he said to them, "Give to Caesar what is Caesar's, and to God what is God's." When they heard this, they were amazed. So they left him and went away." (Matthew 22: 19-22)**  
**(See also Luke 20: 20-26 & Mark 12: 13-17)**

At first glance, the meaning of these words of Jesus appears to be self-evident. Whatever taxes we need to pay to the government we should pay. If we accept that all the circumstances of our lives are the will of God, then the tax we need to pay should also be the will of God. Most people try to minimize the taxes they have to pay, at times within the limitations of the law and some outside the limitations of the law; in other words, fraudulently or through creative bookkeeping. One should be very careful. He may be able to deceive the government, but he can not deceive God. His deceptive thinking has already had its effect on the frequency of his "energy body" and thus has blocked the "portal" to the eternal life. The Jews considered the tax paid to the emperor as being unjust. From the human perspective (the microcosm) a lot of things in this world appear to be unjust. But from the perspective of the macrocosm, everything is perfect and most just.

This above explanation is simple and logical. But those words of Jesus have much more important and abstract meaning as well. As previously indicated, whatever man does in his life determines the good and bad circumstances of his life. When the individual diverges from the path of perfection and of righteousness, lured away by worldly desires, he receives the taxes created by them. He has to pay all those taxes. Caesar represents the world and the picture of Caesar on the coin represents man's negative behaviour. The "denarius" (the coin) that should be paid as tax represents the

share of the tax the individual has to pay. It represents all the negative circumstances he is subjected to in life. But when the individual follows only the path of perfection and of righteousness with his thoughts, words and deeds, he is considered to have paid his dues (taxes) to God and he receives only the graces of God, all the positive circumstances of his life that he is subjected to. **“Give to Caesar what is Caesar's, and to God what is God's”** means all that man is subjected to in life is the “tax” he has to pay, some Good (to God) and some bad (to Caesar).



### **What is Resurrection?**

**“That same day the Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to him with a question. "Teacher," they said, "Moses told us that if a man dies without having children, his brother must marry the widow and have children for him. Now there were seven brothers among us. The first one married and died, and since he had no children, he left his wife to his brother. The same thing happened to the second and third brother, right on down to the seventh. Finally, the woman died. Now then, at the resurrection, whose wife will she be of the seven, since all of them were married to her?" Jesus replied, "You are in error because you do not know the Scriptures or the power of God. At the resurrection people will neither marry nor be given in marriage; they will be like the angels in heaven. But about the resurrection of the dead--have you not read what God said to you, 'I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'? He is not the God of the dead but of the living." When the crowds heard this, they were astonished at his teaching.”**

(Matthew 22: 23-33)

(See also Luke 20: 27-40 & Mark 12: 18-27)

The Sadducees who did not believe in resurrection, appear to be mocking Jesus by asking this question. But in reality they were displaying their ignorance and lack of understanding about resurrection. Their understanding appears to show that after death, man's body is going to resurrect and he will continue his life as in the world but in heaven for eternity, meaning unending time, without working, with many pleasures and with happiness or in hell, eternally suffering. Unfortunately, even today, the majority of Christians have the same belief regarding eternal life. For them resurrection will occur at the end of the world, when the planet earth is destroyed, likely thousands or million years later.

The resurrection is the resurrection of the individuality

of the person that occurs at the time of the death of the body. The body of all those who have become worthy of resurrection does not decay, instead within three days, it changes from matter to energy and disappears. Those who succeed in revealing Christ within themselves then become worthy of resurrection and join God. They exist in bliss. There are those who are not worthy of resurrection. Their individuality dies and permanently vanishes with the death of the body. The Spirit of the individual is immortal and does reincarnate. The information contained within the soul from previous lives determines the circumstances of future incarnations. They can be pleasant or suffering. Why is it that for certain individuals, life on earth appear to be a hell? All incarnations to some degree are subject to some hellish circumstances. Just the fact that they are deprived of divine bliss is to some degree hell itself. But reincarnation gives the soul another chance to accomplish the purpose of human life, which is God revelation within himself, to be just like Jesus and to be perfect as the heavenly Father is perfect.

For a lot of people, eternity is unending time. This understanding is also wrong. Only God is eternal, because He has no beginning or end. God is not subject to time and is not in time. Within the Armenian Church, God is represented with the seventh letter of the Armenian alphabet which is «Է» (Latin equivalent is E as in Evangelical). This letter also stands for the third person present tense of the verb “to be” (equivalent to “is”). Because God is not subject to time, He is present only in the present. Based on this, the present also must be eternal. Therefore it is impossible for the eternal life to be sometime in the future. Past and future are part of time, but eternity is to be outside of time. It is to be one with God. Based on this, if the eternal life can not be in the future, then it must be in the present. Therefore, if now, today, we are not worthy to receive eternal life, we will never be worthy of it after death.

### **How to Be Worthy of Eternal Life 'II'?**

**“On one occasion an expert in the law stood up to test Jesus. "Teacher," he asked, "what must I do to inherit eternal life?" "What is written in the Law?" he replied. "How do you read it?" He answered: " 'Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength and with all your mind'; and, 'Love your neighbor as yourself.'" "You have answered correctly," Jesus replied. "Do this and you will live.”** (Luke 10: 25-28)

**“All the Law and the Prophets hang on these two commandments.”** (Matthew 22: 40)

**(See also Mark 12: 28-34 & Matthew 22: 34-39)**

Regarding these verses quoted here I do not intend to present an interpretation here, mainly because that interpretation is presented in the prologue of the second volume titled “Mystical Interpretations from the Gospels – Part II – Parables Spoken by Jesus” (Pages 17-25). At this juncture, it is suffice to say that the entire creation represents God’s “body”. Therefore to love God is to love everything within the creation.





## **Who is Christ?**

**“While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, “What do you think about the Christ? Whose son is he?” “The son of David,” they replied. He said to them, “How is it then that David, speaking by the Spirit, calls him ‘Lord’? For he says, “ ‘The Lord said to my Lord: “Sit at my right hand until I put your enemies under your feet.” ‘ If then David calls him ‘Lord,’ how can he be his son?” No one could say a word in reply, and from that day on no one dared to ask him any more questions.” (Matthew 22: 41-46)**

**(See also Luke 20: 41-44 & Mark 12: 35-37)**

These words of Jesus make it clear about His views about Christ. The Jews were waiting for the coming of the Messiah who would be from the line of David. Jesus asks: **“Whose son is he?”** and uses the word “son” indicating a lineage. It is well known that the Messiah was not the son of David. Jesus was the messiah that had come from the lineage of David. But when we read what Jesus has said, Jesus asks nothing about the messiah, but rather only about Christ. If we try to ponder on Jesus’ words, we will see that Jesus makes a distinction between the messiah and Christ. Christ is the Son of God. He is the presence of God within the entire creation. Just because of this truth and his understanding, David had called Him “Lord”. He would never have called one of his descendents lord. Christ is the Spirit of every individual. Jesus was the Son of Man from the lineage of David. This can not be denied, because Jesus in all the Gospels has always referred to Himself as the Son of Man. This is the meaning of Jesus’ human nature as indicated within the Credo of the Apostolic Churches. But Jesus had succeeded in fully revealing the Christ, the Son of God within himself; hence, Jesus Christ also had the divine nature of Christ within Himself. Undoubtedly we have to worship Jesus Christ. He is the revelation of God on earth. But at the

same time we have to understand that Christ is the Spirit of every individual. Therefore, don't we think that in our lives every thought, word or deed of ours should be a worship of Christ, regardless of the fact that He has not revealed Himself fully through us? And it is exactly this understanding and behaviour that is loving God and loving your "brother". If every single person relates to every other person with this understanding, don't we think that we would have re-established paradise on earth again? This kind of attitude and behaviour requires a higher level of consciousness and complete emancipation from his "Ego", hence, from selfishness. It was exactly this that Christ taught us through Jesus.



## **Who Is Teacher and Who Is Father?**

**“But you are not to be called 'Rabbi,' for you have only one Master and you are all brothers.**

**And do not call anyone on earth 'father,' for you have one Father, and he is in heaven. Nor are you to be called 'teacher,' for you have one Teacher, the Christ. The greatest among you will be your servant. For whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.”** (Matthew 23: 8-12)

**(See also Luke 11: 44, 20: 45-46 & Mark 12: 38-39)**

With these words, Jesus once again teaches us about the Christ. Man's ability to learn has strong ties with his level of consciousness. Those who have a low level of consciousness, even though they may hear or read the spoken or written words, can not comprehend the true meanings conveyed by them. This pertains especially to the content of the Gospels, because the comprehension of the abstract and metaphorical meanings hidden in them requires proper understanding and interpretation. The consciousness of man is the presence of Christ within him. The degree of revelation of Christ in him determines his level of consciousness. Is it not written that wisdom is one of the graces of the Holy Spirit? Based on this understanding, what gives us understanding is the Christ within. Did not Jesus say: **“Nor are you to be called 'teacher,' for you have one Teacher, the Christ”**? All of humanity are only **“brothers”** to each other, even those whom we call teachers that teach us. No one teacher is able to teach anything to anybody if the Christ within the student does not give him understanding. Christ gives the individual understanding if the individual has made himself worthy to receive that knowledge. Let us not forget that the true Being of every individual is the Christ. Hence, when the individual makes himself worth to receive certain knowledge, then the one teaching automatically comes to him, because the Christ, also the true Being of the teacher, brings him to the student

or takes the student to the teacher. Man, not understanding this reality, call it luck, coincidence or serendipity. The truth is that what men call coincidence is the will of Christ. Based on this understanding, no one person should show any pride and pretend to be a “teacher”, or a “know it all”. Jesus also makes it clear that those who “**exalt**” themselves will be “**humbled**” and those who “**humble**” themselves will be “**exalted**”. The truth is that the true beings of both the one teaching and the one learning are both Christ. The individual’s duty is to be interested to know and to learn. Even this in itself is not sufficient, and one also needs to make himself worthy to receive this knowledge. But if we truly want to learn and make ourselves worthy, then we should not worry as to who will teach us; Christ knows and He is with us.



### **Condemnation of Hypocrisy**

**“Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You shut the kingdom of heaven in men's faces. You yourselves do not enter, nor will you let those enter who are trying to. "Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! For you devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore you shall receive the greater damnation. "Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You travel over land and sea to win a single convert, and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as you are. "Woe to you, blind guides! You say, 'If anyone swears by the temple, it means nothing; but if anyone swears by the gold of the temple, he is bound by his oath.' You blind fools! Which is greater: the gold, or the temple that makes the gold sacred? You also say, 'If anyone swears by the altar, it means nothing; but if anyone swears by the gift on it, he is bound by his oath.' You blind men! Which is greater: the gift, or the altar that makes the gift sacred? Therefore, he who swears by the altar swears by it and by everything on it. And he who swears by the temple swears by it and by the one who dwells in it. And he who swears by heaven swears by God's throne and by the one who sits on it. "Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You give a tenth of your spices--mint, dill and cummin. But you have neglected the more important matters of the law-- justice, mercy and faithfulness. You should have practiced the latter, without neglecting the former. You blind guides! You strain out a gnat but swallow a camel. "Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of greed and selfindulgence. Blind Pharisee! First clean the inside of the cup and dish, and then the outside also**

**will be clean. "Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You are like whitewashed tombs, which look beautiful on the outside but on the inside are full of dead men's bones and everything unclean. In the same way, on the outside you appear to people as righteous but on the inside you are full of hypocrisy and wickedness."** (Matthew 23: 13-28)

(See also Luke 11:44, 20: 39-42 & Mark 12:40)

These words of Jesus appear to be directed to the "clergy" (men of religion within Judaism) of the day, but the truth is that these words are directed to all of us. The "woes" that Jesus has talked about, in fact, represent the path taken by humanity. By the first noun of "**hypocrites**" that Jesus has used makes it clear that the main reason of the "woes" and that is hypocrisy. Man always tries to look good to others and to be appreciated by others, exalted by them and to receive accolades. To this end he keeps hidden all his negative characteristics and the negative aspects of his nature. At such times his thinking, his beliefs and his deeds do not complement each other. It is appropriate to study each "woe" separately.

The first of these "woes" is: "**Woe to you ...You shut the kingdom of heaven in men's faces. You yourselves do not enter, nor will you let those enter who are trying to**". Literally taken, the "woe" appears to be given to the clergy. When an individual, for selfish gain, takes advantage of others by giving wrong or perverted misinformation he becomes worthy of "woes", especially those who have a certain authority over others and the misuse of their authority sets bad examples as well and become worthy of more "woes". Their deceitful behaviour prevents them from advancing within the path of perfection and of righteousness. Unfortunately they also teach others these deceitful ways, which distances them from the path.

The second "woe" is: "**Woe to you, ... For you devour**

**widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore you shall receive the greater damnation**". This is also a "woe" given because of avarice and also for, under the pretense of caring, lining their own pockets. Undoubtedly the part about the prayer pertains definitely to the clergy. Today there are many sects whose self-declared preachers prolong their prayers to "hunt" for more followers and benefit from their monetary contributions. In personal and private life as well, when one deliberately delays completion of a job to make it look as if it was more complicated and takes a long time to complete so that he can charge more, he also makes himself the recipient of Jesus' "woe".

The third "woe" is: **"Woe to you, ... You travel over land and sea to win a single convert, and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as you are"**. This "woe" appears to be given to those who try to convert others to their way of thinking and believing or into their denomination, or even from another religion into their own religion. People, thinking that their way of thinking or believing is the only correct way, try to convert others as well. The great majority does this for their own personal gain and unfortunately they do it by using their previous converts. These converts, thinking that what they are doing is God-pleasing, willingly become a tool in their "hands" for their deceits. The basis of their beliefs are selfishness and at times, consciously but usually subconsciously, they instill the same beliefs in the converts as well. Today's sect of Christianity where the followers consider themselves to have been saved is a perfect example of this. Is not to say "I am saved" an example of selfishness? This indicates that the individual is still attached to his "Ego". Did not Jesus say: "whosoever wants to save his life (individuality) will lose it"?

The fourth "woe" is: **"Woe to you, ... You say, 'If anyone swears by the temple, it means nothing ...'"**. Jesus uses this example of swearing, the taking of an oath, to teach us as to what is "holy". We should understand this and behave thusly. If we consider only the issue of swearing, elsewhere Jesus has said to never swear and one's "yes" should be "yes" and his "no" should be "no", meaning he should only speak the truth always. Elsewhere Jesus has also said that our bodies are the temple of God. Jesus, in this above quotation,

by indicating the temple, actually is indicating the individual's physical and energy bodies, which are the temple of God and the presence of Christ. The physical body is the material expression of the energy body. The "gold" represents the person's individuality. The individuality of a person is precious, because it is essential for the realization of God-revelation within the person. Usually man worships his individuality, his "Ego", and ignores the Christ within himself. The truth is that the entire creation, including every single individual, exists only within God; hence, the temple also is part of God, therefore both the temple and the gold are the same. Don't we say that the creation represents God's "body"? As every single cell in our bodies is within the body, in the same way every individual within the "body" of God represents a "cell". Hence, what makes the "gold" that is in the temple "holy", is the temple itself. And what makes man's individuality "holy" is his Spirit, the Christ within, who is the temple in which the individuality exists. This becoming "holy" becomes possible with the revelation of Christ through the individual. But because man has been given a free will, he himself has to want to be sanctified by Christ and work for its realization. Instead, what do we do? As a result of our ignorance, we take the illusion to be reality. We get attached to our "Egos" instead of tending towards the Christ within. The "altar" is the Christ within and the "gift" is our "Ego" (In this English translation the word "gift" is used, but in the original the word "sacrifice" is used). Based on such an understanding, it behooves every individual to relate to all others as if he is relating to God and thus behave accordingly. Each and every individual has the duty to surrender to the Christ within and to sacrifice his "Ego" by nailing it to the cross.

The fifth "woe" is: **"Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You give a tenth of your spices--mint, dill and cummin. But you have neglected the more important**



**matters of the law- justice, mercy and faithfulness. You should have practiced the latter, without neglecting the former**". With these words Jesus once more points out the "wide gate" man usually ends up choosing, instead of treading the narrow gate and path, the path of perfection and of righteousness. When a person wants to follow the spiritual path, it is very easy to follow a few of the "laws", requirements and consider himself to be sanctified or saved. The true spiritual life is to reveal the "light" and love of God and to distribute it to all. This is the true worship and not just following a few dictums of the religion.

Within this quotation Jesus very clearly says what is needed for the person: these are to be just, to be merciful and to have faith. Especially, to have faith is to trust God. All circumstances that we face in our lives are the will of God and that is the way they should be. One may think that by going to church, by fasting, by taking communion and making monetary contributions to the church that one has fulfilled one's "religious" and "spiritual" obligations. It is true that he may have fulfilled his religious obligations but not his spiritual obligations, his obligations to God. I do not want to be the cause of any misunderstanding. To go to church, to fast and to take communion are very important undertakings. But if these are done just as a result of habit and they do not cause a significant change in him, then they become useless. Jesus points out that what is important are not the religious laws, but rather the path of perfection and of righteousness, a life lived that is pleasing to God. With the following words: "**You strain out a gnat but swallow a camel**", Jesus confirms what he had said previously, indicating that paying attention to the "**gnat**" is not important. Yet the "**camel**" that you "**swallow**", you do not consider important and thus ignore.

The sixth and seventh "woes" are: "**Woe to you, You clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of greed and self indulgence**". "**Woe to you, You are like white-washed tombs, which look beautiful on the outside but on the**

**inside are full of dead men's bones and everything unclean”.** These two “woes” summarize plainly the fraudulent activities and to appear what we are not, to look pious when we are not. The greatest hypocrisy man does is to himself. When he attempts to look good to others, he also feels that he has reached some higher level. This is the result of the deception caused by his “Ego”. When one gathers some riches, he thinks that he has succeeded in life. The true success in life is achieved when one accomplishes the task given to him, when he fulfills all responsibilities entrusted to him and when he does the duty given to him impeccably with self-sacrifice and with the use of all his abilities. The responsibility given to all men is to care for everything within the creation, within nature and the duty given to him is to reveal God within himself.

**“Woe to you, teachers of the law and Pharisees, you hypocrites! You build tombs for the prophets and decorate the graves of the righteous. And you say, 'If we had lived in the days of our forefathers, we would not have taken part with them in shedding the blood of the prophets.' So you testify against yourselves that you are the descendants of those who murdered the prophets. Fill up, then, the measure of the sin of your forefathers! "You snakes! You brood of vipers! How will you escape being condemned to hell? Therefore I am sending you prophets and wise men and teachers. Some of them you will kill and crucify; others you will flog in your synagogues and pursue from town to town. And so upon you will come all the righteous blood that has been shed on earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah son of Berekiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar. I tell you the truth, all this will come upon this generation.”** (Matthew 23: 29-36)

(See also Luke 11: 47-51)

This quotation from the Gospels appears to be the continuation of the previous quotation. With these words, Jesus makes it clear that hypocritical behaviour will result in appropriate punishment. When He says: **“You snakes! You brood of vipers”** the reference is to the “Ego” of the people. Man’s “Ego” is Satan. Did not Satan trick Eve in the form of a snake? When the individuality of the person tends towards his “Ego” and thinks, speaks and acts according to the will of the “Ego”, then he becomes a “snake”, a “viper”, Satan. Jesus uses the “snake” as a metaphor to indicate their selfishness. Jesus also points out all the sins that they have committed or will commit. Based on this, they will all be subjected to reactions caused by their sins. These reactions will be their punishments. As Jesus had indicated, did not the Jewish people, for the crimes they had committed, become wanderers for the last two thousand years? In the same way we, the Armenians also became wanderers for the sins we had committed. Were we living a life of hypocrisy? Have we learned our lessons? Is it possible that the bragging and boasting and hypocrisy still continue? May God have mercy on us. But if we do not change ourselves, God’s mercy will not be able to find us.

**“... Be on your guard against the yeast of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. There is nothing concealed that will not be disclosed, or hidden that will not be made known. What you have said in the dark will be heard in the daylight, and what you have whispered in the ear in the inner rooms will be proclaimed from the roofs.”** (Luke 12: 1-3)

These words of Jesus are the continuation of the previous two quotations and are advice and a caution for us. Undoubtedly the caution is against hypocrisy. Jesus also indicates that nothing remains hidden and sooner or later the truth is revealed. Most think that their lies remain secret and in time are forgotten and disappear. In this world, this view appears to be true. It is even possible that the individual may forget the lie that he had spoken,

but some day they are all revealed. The individual may say: "So what, I do not care once I am dead and gone. The revelation of my lies can not hurt me after my death". He forgets that his Spirit is immortal and within him he has an energy "body" that contains information. That is called "Soul". On the day of the death of the physical body, his Soul comes face to face with all the lies he had spoken and had become part of the information within his Soul. He regrets all and realizes the punishments he will be facing for those lies in the future.



## **The Distruction of the Temple**

**“Jesus left the temple and was walking away when his disciples came up to him to call his attention to its buildings. "Do you see all these things?" he asked. "I tell you the truth, not one stone here will be left on another; every one will be thrown down.”**

(Matthew 24: 1-2)

(See also Luke 21: 5-6 & Mark 13: 1-2)

Undoubtedly the meaning of these two verses appears to be very simple. Jesus Christ, being all knowing, predicted the destruction of the Temple of Jerusalem which took place in 70AD. One should not forget that elsewhere in the Gospels, Jesus had said that He was going to destroy this temple and will reconstruct it within three days. Man in general is proud of his physical body and its abilities. The disciples', showing the buildings of the Temple to Jesus, represents that pride. Is not the human body God's Temple? What Jesus is saying is that the body for which man is so proud of will be destroyed and will vanish. The body is mortal. When the Temple of Jerusalem was destroyed, God was not affected, for only the Temple crumbled and disappeared. When the temple does not serve God, its existence is no longer needed. The Jews had defiled the Temple and used it for their personal gains. In the same way with the death of the physical body of man, his Spirit is not affected. When the body no longer serves the Spirit, then the Spirit leaves it to decay and destruct.



## **Suffering and Persecutions**

**“As Jesus was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately. "Tell us," they said, "when will this happen, and what will be the sign of your coming and of the end of the age?" Jesus answered: "Watch out that no one deceives you. For many will come in my name, claiming, 'I am the Christ,' and will deceive many. You will hear of wars and rumors of wars, but see to it that you are not alarmed. Such things must happen, but the end is still to come. Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be famines and earthquakes in various places. All these are the beginning of birth pains. "Then you will be handed over to be persecuted and put to death, and you will be hated by all nations because of me. At that time many will turn away from the faith and will betray and hate each other, and many false prophets will appear and deceive many people. Because of the increase of wickedness, the love of most will grow cold, but he who stands firm to the end will be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come.”** (Matthew 24: 3-14)

**(See also Luke 21: 7-19 & Mark 13: 3-13)**

After Jesus' prediction of the destruction of the Temple, the disciples asked Jesus as to when that would occur. This above quotation and the next two quotations are very interesting. All three are continuations of one another. From the question of the disciples, it appears that they expected the end of the world to occur in the very near future. Jesus answers in such a way that He also tends to indicate the destruction of Jerusalem and the persecution, the suffering and the death that the disciples will have to face and endure. At the same time, He also appears to talk about the destruction of the world. Jesus also predicts the false

preachings of our days that will misguide the masses. Today, don't we have multiple Christian sects who claim to be preaching the Truth, Christ? They say they speak in the name of Christ. Fortunately, they have not yet proclaimed themselves as being Christ. On the other hand, today wars rage on continually as they had two thousand years ago. Unfortunately wars have become more destructive with modern weapons. Today man is capable of destroying the world with atomic bombs and making it unliveable. Under the guise of democracy and law, governments deceive the public. The truth is that unlawfulness, deceit within the lives of individuals and also within governments, is the norm. Undoubtedly the reason for this is selfishness and individualism. When a person is selfish, he no longer can have love towards someone else and this is the meaning of Jesus' following words: **“And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come”**. As a result of this statement, members of some sects think that it is their duty to preach their own understanding of the Gospels to the entire world. It appears that they are waiting for the end of the world and to make sure that it comes sooner than later, they work hard at missionary work and try to convert members of other religions to their own. Jesus did not teach a new religion; He taught only the path of perfection and of righteousness and this is the Gospel of the kingdom and not their imaginary, illusiory Christianity. To try to convert anyone to another religion is an insult to God.



## **Destruction and Revelation of Christ**

**“So when you see standing in the holy place 'the abomination that causes desolation,' spoken of through the prophet Daniel--let the reader understand--then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let no one on the roof of his house go down to take anything out of the house. Let no one in the field go back to get his cloak. How dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! Pray that your flight will not take place in winter or on the Sabbath. For then there will be great distress, unequalled from the beginning of the world until now--and never to be equaled again. If those days had not been cut short, no one would survive, but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened. At that time if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or, 'There he is!' do not believe it. For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect--if that were possible. See, I have told you ahead of time. "So if anyone tells you, 'There he is, out in the desert,' do not go out; or, 'Here he is, in the inner rooms,' do not believe it. For as lightning that comes from the east is visible even in the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. Wherever there is a carcass, there the vultures will gather.”** (Matthew 24: 15-28)

Jesus' words are confirmation of what He had said in the previous quotation. It appears that Jesus once more makes reference to the destruction of Jerusalem and the suffering to be endured by the Jewish people because He says: **“not take place ... on the Sabbath”**. The Jews kept the Sabbath “holy” and should not do any type of work. When Jesus says: **“the abomination that causes desolation”**, we usually think that He is talking about Jerusalem. Jesus words also contain the words **“the holy place”**; therefore, it is the Holy place that will be defiled and destroyed. The Jews as



well as us Christians consider Jerusalem to be a “holy city”. The truth is that “the holy place is the Spirit of man as well as his individuality. The individuality is the angel Lucifer. Lucifer means the one who announced the coming of the “Light”, the revelation of Christ within the person. But the enemy, the “Ego” of the person, defiles the “Holy place” and the individual becomes selfish. The fall of the angel Lucifer also represents the destruction of the person’s individuality that no longer has any “holiness” left in him and becomes Satan. Based on this, the suffering to be endured by the individual becomes horrible. The “**flight**” that Jesus describes, does it not remind us of the suffering endured by our nation one hundred and five years ago during the deportations. Man has to reap the result of all the seeds he sows. When he “becomes” Satan, then where he is also becomes hell, and suffering becomes his friend.

The next teaching of Jesus is about the “second coming” of Christ. He says: “**For as lightning that comes from the east is visible even in the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man**”. It would be more appropriate to discuss the meaning of these words after the discussion of the next quotation because they are a continuation of one another. In preparation for that discussion, we should remind ourselves that the entire creation is God’s “body”. God is “Light”. Since we also are within the creation, we also are within that “Light”. The Son of God, the Christ, is our Spirit and our life, our “Light”. This is the meaning of the words of one of the songs called “Light within the Light” of one of the lent services of the Armenian Apostolic Church called “Arevakal” meaning “coming of the Sun”.

**“Immediately after the distress of those days” 'the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from the sky, and the heavenly bodies will be shaken.' "At that time the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and all the nations of the earth will mourn. They will**

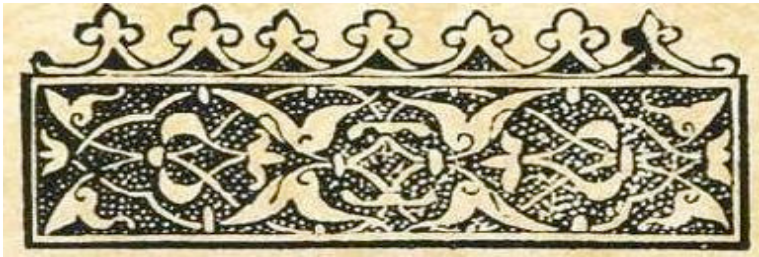
**see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky, with power and great glory. And he will send his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other.”** (Matthew 24: 29-31)

(See also Luke 21: 25-28 & Mark 13: 24-27)

**“... The kingdom of God does not come with your careful observation, nor will people say, 'Here it is,' or 'There it is,' because the kingdom of God is within you.”** (Luke 17:20-21)

The ending of the last quotation and this quotation are a continuation of each other. According to what is written in the Gospel of Matthew, most Christians believe that at the end time of the world, Jesus Christ will come from above the clouds with His angels sounding their horns and will take the “good” to heaven. This is called rapture. That will be the second coming of Christ. Undoubtedly this view and belief is based on the words of Jesus, but as a result of the superficial and literal understanding of those words. Jesus did not say these words for their literal meaning, but rather for their abstract or metaphorical meanings. We understand this to be true when we consider the following two points. First point is that Jesus does not say for the second coming, Christ’s coming, but rather the coming of “**the Son of Man**”. And, much more convincing is the second point which is the above quotation from the Gospel of Luke. There, it is clearly indicated that the kingdom of God does not come by observations; therefore, it appears that it likely is a personal “internal” experience that like the lightning that covers the entire being of the person. This experience is only simply a realization. The Son of Man, the birth of man from the womb of his mother, is the first coming of Christ. Is it not true that the Spirit of man is the presence of Christ within him? And the revelation of Christ within the man is Christ’s second coming. With the birth of the body, man’s arrival into the world is also his first, but with the revelation of the Christ

within him he gets to be truly “born again” and becomes worthy of the second coming of the Son of Man. The second coming is experienced by each individual at different times and only if he is worthy, he is part of the “elect”. Was it not the “elect” that would have rapture and be taken up to heaven at the second coming? “Rapture” is the sudden change in the level of consciousness of the individual and he comes to the realization indicated above, because he sees the Truth for the first time.



### **To understand the Times**

**“Now learn this lesson from the fig tree: As soon as its twigs get tender and its leaves come out, you know that summer is near. Even so, when you see all these things, you know that it is near, right at the door. I tell you the truth, this generation will certainly not pass away until all these things have happened. Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.” (Matthew 24:32-35)**

**(See also Luke 21: 29-33 & Mark 13: 28-31)**

**“He said to the crowd: "When you see a cloud rising in the west, immediately you say, 'It's going to rain,' and it does. And when the south wind blows, you say, 'It's going to be hot,' and it is. Hypocrites! You know how to interpret the appearance of the earth and the sky. How is it that you don't know how to interpret this present time?" (Luke 12:54-56)**

**(See also Matthew 16: 2-3)**

The purpose of these two examples is the same. Jesus makes use of these two examples to indicate the end condition of man. When man behaves selfishly and all other characteristics that stem from selfishness, the suffering that he is going to endure soon becomes obvious. From our human perspective, we think that a lot of people behave poorly and never get punished. One should not forget that for God, time does not exist. On the other hand, those full of love and merciful towards everybody, self-sacrificing and always ready to help, become worthy of the "second coming", especially when they succeed in developing a "pure heart" and they see God. For them the second coming is at hand. Jesus Christ has always spoken the truth, therefore His words are eternal, because the Truth is eternal. Even if and when the religion of Christianity is wiped off the face of the world, the words of Jesus Christ will always remain.

Within this quotation, there is another point that is worth considering. This point is Jesus' following words: **"this generation will certainly not pass away until all these things have happened"**. We very well know that according to the literal understanding of the original quotation, the second coming has not occurred yet because the end of the world has not come yet. But the generation that was present at the time of Jesus is dead and gone. This is also proof that His words should not be taken literally. The first deacon, Stephen, belonged to that generation. As he was being stoned to death, before his death he saw the kingdom of God. This is also proof that the kingdom of God comes to each and every individual at the appropriate time, dependent on the individual's worthiness. The following quotation indicates that the time of this "second coming" for each individual, the time of the revelation of Christ in each individual, can not be known except by the Father in Heaven.

### **No one Knows the Day or the Time**

**“No one knows about that day or hour, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father. As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark; and they knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. That is how it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. Two men will be in the field; one will be taken and the other left. Two women will be grinding with a hand mill; one will be taken and the other left. "Therefore keep watch, because you do not know on what day your Lord will come. But understand this: If the owner of the house had known at what time of night the thief was coming, he would have kept watch and would not have let his house be broken into. So you also must be ready, because the Son of Man will come at an hour when you do not expect him.”** (Matthew 24: 36-44)

**(See also Luke 17: 26-30, 34-36 & Mark 13: 32-37)**

As it is written in the discussion of the previous quotation, the time and the day of the second coming no one knows. Within this quotation of Jesus' words, there are two points of consideration. The first one is the end of the world and the other, the second coming of Christ. As a result of human behaviour, in general, there will be major natural disasters on earth and they will be the cause of unbearable sufferings. Similar predictions are also written within the Book of Revelations. These include untreatable illnesses, floods, earthquakes, famines, droughts ... . We should not forget that the “Age of Aquarius” will start in approximately one hundred and forty years (*See also volume I “Mystical Interpretations from the Gospels – Part I – Events from the Life of Jesus” Pages 81-83*). For better understanding of these disasters and sufferings, Jesus makes the analogy with

the flood at the time of Noah as an example. Today's climate change and the increase in the temperature of earth are the preparations of the coming disasters. Unfortunately humanity has not and does not want to change its ways. When the harmony of the energies of nature is disturbed and crosses the crucial threshold, the disasters start happening. No one accurately knows as to when that time will come. The laws governing the forces of nature are the laws put by God; therefore only God knows as to when that critical threshold is crossed and the harmony of nature loses its balance.

The second part of this quotation pertains to the "second coming". Because this pertains to individuals and not to the collective, Jesus points out: "**one will be taken and the other left**". For the individual the end of the world is the time of his death, the death of his body. Man does not know as to when he is going to die; therefore Jesus suggests to always be ready. He uses the metaphorical example of the homeowner and the thief. Even all those who tread the path of perfection and of righteousness do not know as to when they will become worthy of the revelation of Christ within themselves. It occurs only as a result of God's will. Within the Armenian Apostolic Church, the purpose of the service of "Arvakal" (Coming of the Sun) is to beseech God for the revelation of Christ, "the Light" within us. I find it appropriate to present here the first and the last sentences of the four verses of the hymn "Light within the Light" from this service. In this chant, God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit are represented as Light and Light within the Light.

**O Light! Creator of Light, primal Light that dwell in unapproachable light, O heavenly Father, ...**

**O Light! Born of the Light, righteous Sun, ineffable generation, Son of the Father, ...**

**O Light! Procession from the Father, source of goodness, Holy Spirit of God. ...**

**O Light! Divine and one indivisible Holy Trinity, ...  
...shine your intelligible Light upon our souls.**

## **The Last Judgement**

**“When the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels with him, he will sit on his throne in heavenly glory. All the nations will be gathered before him, and he will separate the people one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. He will put the sheep on his right and the goats on his left. "Then the King will say to those on his right, 'Come, you who are blessed by my Father; take your inheritance, the kingdom prepared for you since the creation of the world. For I was hungry and you gave me something to eat, I was thirsty and you gave me something to drink, I was a stranger and you invited me in, I needed clothes and you clothed me, I was sick and you looked after me, I was in prison and you came to visit me.' "Then the righteous will answer him, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry and feed you, or thirsty and give you something to drink? When did we see you a stranger and invite you in, or needing clothes and clothe you? When did we see you sick or in prison and go to visit you?' "The King will reply, 'I tell you the truth, whatever you did for one of the least of these brothers of mine, you did for me.' "Then he will say to those on his left, 'Depart from me, you who are cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his an-gels. For I was hungry and you gave me nothing to eat, I was thirsty and you gave me nothing to drink, I was a stranger and you did not invite me in, I needed clothes and you did not clothe me, I was sick and in prison and you did not look after me.' "They also will answer, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or needing clothes or sick or in prison, and did not help you?' "He will reply, 'I tell you the truth, whatever you did not do for one of the least of these, you did not do for me.' "Then they will go away to eternal punishment, but the righteous to eternal life.” (Matthew 25: 31-46)**

These words of Jesus in general once again, are interpreted only by their literal meanings. Undoubtedly man will be judged for his thoughts, words and deeds and according to the judgement, he will be divided into two groups: those belonging to the group of “sheep” or group of “goats” and their future will be determined accordingly. Who is the judge? The physical body of man is mortal but not the spirit. The “Son of Man”, the Spirit of the individual is the Christ within him. Therefore the Spirit of man, which is the true Being of the individual, will judge him. That judgement is the fairest of all judgements, because man judges himself all by himself without the deceptive interference of his “Ego”, because with the death of the body, the “Ego” also has perished, died and gone. The entire life of the individual with all his thoughts, words and deeds, within a split second, pass in front of him as a movie and the individual regrets all the sins committed from the insignificant one to the most serious one and he decides appropriate reincarnation for himself. If he had been classified as a “goat” his next life will likely be hell, but if he was classified as “sheep” then his next life becomes paradise and those who have made themselves worthy, they inherit eternal life.

The second part of this quotation is the lesson given by Jesus as to what man has to do to be classified as “sheep” or as a “goat”. With these words Jesus, in a very simple way, teaches us as to what God-worship is. Humanity in general thinks that God worship is going to church or temple, to light a candle and to take communion. The entire creation is the expression of God, His “Light” and based on this, the entire creation is God’s “body”. Therefore true God worship is to love, to care for and to protect and to maintain God’s “body”. That body has many “cells”. Every individual, every animal and every plant, even all those that we consider as insentient matter, all represent “cells” within the body of God. Should we not treat all with this understanding as Jesus



has said in the Gospel in the above quotation: **“I tell you the truth, whatever you did for one of the least of these brothers of mine, you did for me”** and **“I tell you the truth, whatever you did not do for one of the least of these, you did not do for me”**? Therefore whatever a person does to nature, to a plant, to an animal or to any other person, he does it to God, to Christ. The Spirit of all that gives life to all is the Christ. Don't we think that if everyone behaves with this kind of understanding that we can all be worthy to inherit the “eternal life” and we can bring about the “second coming”; we make it real in the present? Is not “eternal life” to be outside of time and to live the present only?



### **Peace or Sword & Division and** **The Price of Being a Disciple**

**“I have come to bring fire on the earth, and how I wish it were already kindled! But I have a baptism to undergo, and how distressed I am until it is completed! Do you think I came to bring peace on earth? No, I tell you, but division. From now on there will be five in one family divided against each other, three against two and two against three. They will be divided, father against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against mother, mother-in-law against daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against mother-in-law.”** (Luke 12: 49-53)

**“Do not suppose that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I did not come to bring peace, but a sword. For I have come to turn" 'a man against his father, a daughter against her mother, a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law--a man's enemies**

**will be the members of his own household.'**  
**"Anyone who loves his father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; anyone who loves his son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me; and anyone who does not take his cross and follow me is not worthy of me. Whoever finds his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life for my sake will find it."**  
(Matthew 10: 34-39)

**Large crowds were traveling with Jesus, and turning to them He said: "If anyone comes to me and does not hate his father and mother, his wife and children, his brothers and sisters--yes, even his own life--he cannot be my disciple. And anyone who does not carry his cross and follow me cannot be my disciple. "Suppose one of you wants to build a tower. Will he not first sit down and estimate the cost to see if he has enough money to complete it? For if he lays the foundation and is not able to finish it, everyone who sees it will ridicule him, saying, 'This fellow began to build and was not able to finish.' "Or suppose a king is about to go to war against another king. Will he not first sit down and consider whether he is able with ten thousand men to oppose the one coming against him with twenty thousand? If he is not able, he will send a delegation while the other is still a long way off and will ask for terms of peace. In the same way, any of you who does not give up everything he has cannot be my disciple."** (Luke 14: 25-33)

The three above quotations from different Gospels appear to represent Jesus Christ as having a totally different character than that which everyone is familiar with. Jesus came to help humanity and sacrificed Himself for the sake of humanity. Then, how is it possible for Him to say: **"Do not suppose that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I did not come to bring peace, but a sword"**. Elsewhere Jesus has also said: "I give my peace to you". These two ideas appear to contradict each other. None of the words or deeds of Jesus

contradict each other; hence, what is the meaning of the above words. Jesus first talks about his crucifixion and reveals sadness. No one wants to be subjected to torture. Interestingly, Jesus calls this a “baptism”. Baptism undoubtedly represents a new beginning. In the two quotations above, Jesus emphasizes the following: **“anyone who does not take his cross and follow me is not worthy of me”**. What is the meaning of “taking the cross”? The individual must willingly accept all circumstances of his life, good or bad without complaints, as God’s will.

Undoubtedly all that Jesus says in the above quotations represent the path of perfection and of righteousness and the true responsibilities and duties of every individual during this life on earth. And these are the requirements to be His disciple. It is the duty of every child to care for his mother and father during their old age. It is also the duty of every father and mother to care for their children and to teach them as well. Then, what is the meaning of Jesus’ following words: **“If anyone comes to me and does not hate his father and mother, his wife and children, his brothers and sisters--yes, even his own life--he cannot be my disciple”** (*once again in this English translation the word “life” is used instead of “self” or “individuality”*). It is absolutely certain that Jesus is not recommending hating our family members. Unfortunately, man gets attached to his family members in such a way that he excludes everybody else. This he does because he takes the “multiplicity” in the world to be the truth, to be the reality and does not understand that everything and every person is the Christ. What Jesus is saying is actually against ownership and attachment. Undoubtedly taking care of the members of his family is one of the responsibilities given to him and he should perform that impeccably. When an individual is ready to sacrifice others for the well-being of his family members, it tends to indicate that his attachments are selfish and self-serving and

not humanitarian. Within the following quotation, Jesus Christ appears to make this point clearer. The whole creation is Christ. To love one and to hate another is a sign of ignorance. The ignorant can not become a disciple of Christ. What Jesus has said is not only for the family members, but rather for everybody and everything else as well. The following verse is an example of this: **“any of you who does not give up everything he has cannot be my disciple”**. Even all the above indicated emancipations do not appear to be sufficient for Christ. Christ adds also the following: **“Whoever finds his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life for my sake will find it”** (*once again the word “life” is used in place of “individuality”*). If the individual completely detaches himself from all material richness and possessions and also from all family members, as some hermits do, he may still be attached to his “ego”. The one who can not give up his attachment to his “ego”, with the death of his body, he also loses his individuality. But if his individuality has succeeded to be completely detached from his “Ego” and tend towards the Christ within (*indicated by the words “for my sake”*), after the death of the body, the individuality resurrects (*indicated by the words “will find it”*). When one becomes a disciple of Christ, he chooses the narrow gate and the path of perfection and of righteousness and becomes worthy to receive a higher level of consciousness and works on developing a “pure heart” and sees the unity of all, the singularity of everything and everybody. His conduct in life reflects his level of consciousness and sees Christ everywhere in everybody. Is it possible that he gets attached only to family members and deals with the “loved ones” (family members) differently than other individuals? Are they not all various expressions of the same Christ? When Christ says: **“who loves his son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me”**, indicates that the person is unable to “see” the presence of Christ in them and sees only the external, the

body and the mind, but not the One making them come to life. Then, how can he be worthy for the revelation of Christ within himself? When Christ says: **“Do not suppose that I have come to bring peace to the earth. I did not come to bring peace, but a sword”**, uses the sword as the means of cutting and separation. Man thinks that his desires and attachments give him security and peace. That peace is just a simple short human feeling of peace that is often subject to disturbance. When Christ says: **“I did not come to bring peace”**, it is this fleeting peace He is talking about. But when the individual succeeds in becoming a good disciple, he becomes worthy to receive the divine peace, which is:

**“And the peace of God, which transcends all understanding, will guard your hearts and your minds in Christ Jesus.”** (Philippians 4:7)

**“A crowd was sitting around him, and they told him, “Your mother and brothers are outside looking for you.” “Who are my mother and my brothers?” he asked. Then he looked at those seated in a circle around him and said, “Here are my mother and my brothers! Whoever does God's will is my brother and sister and mother.”** (Mark 3: 32-35)

(See also Matthew 12: 48-50)

In the interpretation of the three above quotations, (*Luke 12: 49-53, and 14: 25-33 as well as Matthew 10: 34-39*), there was a reference to these words of Jesus. Jesus, who had fully revealed Christ within Himself, was able to see the singularity of all things. Jesus Christ did not differentiate between His family members and others because He could only see the presence of Christ in all. **“Whoever does God's will”** is the individual that tends towards the Christ within and not to his “Ego”. It is because of this that he is able to do God's will. When the individuality tends towards the “Ego”, then the individual also does the will of the “Ego”.

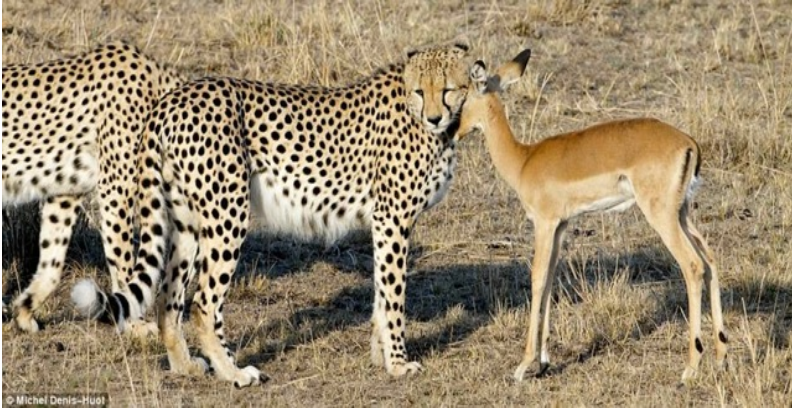
### **To Come to Terms with the Adversary**

**“Why don't you judge for yourselves what is right? As you are going with your adversary to the magistrate, try hard to be reconciled to him on the way, or he may drag you off to the judge, and the judge turn you over to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison. I tell you, you will not get out until you have paid the last penny.”** (Luke 12: 57-59)  
(See also Matthew 5: 25-26)

Jesus uses this example from human life to teach us to resolve our difficulties in our spiritual life. Who is man's adversary? The answer to this question depends on the perspective as to how we understand the question. The greatest enemy of the individual is his “Ego”. If and when man does not appropriately resolve his problematic relationship with his “Ego” within this worldly life, he will be subjected to judgement. The appropriate resolution is to completely ignore the “Ego” and cut off all attachments to it. Unfortunately man usually tends towards his “Ego” and tries to resolve his differences with it, but still remains attached to it. In this situation, all his thoughts, words and deeds still continue to be according to the will of his “Ego”. With this, he unfortunately declares as having chosen the Christ within as his adversary. During his present life, he has to resolve this “enmity”. The Spirit of the individual is not his adversary; on the contrary, it is he who is the adversary of his own Spirit. On the day of death of the individual, the Spirit, being immortal, becomes his judge. This judgement is the most fair, because the individual judges himself, and based on this judgement, the soul returns to “pay debts” and “to learn” its lessons. It is just this that Jesus is trying to say; if one does not want to be judged, before death he must follow the path of perfection and of righteousness and tend towards the Christ within rather than tending towards his “Ego”.

Man himself is the architect of his fate and he has no way of escaping his fate in this or future lives. And it is

exactly this, the meaning of Jesus' following words: **“you will not get out until you have paid the last penny”**.



### **Compensation of Sins**

**“Now there were some present at that time who told Jesus about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mixed with their sacrifices. Jesus answered, "Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all the other Galileans because they suffered this way? I tell you, no! But unless you repent, you too will all perish. Or those eighteen who died when the tower in Siloam fell on them--do you think they were more guilty than all the others living in Jerusalem? I tell you, no! But unless you repent, you too will all perish.”** (Luke 13: 1-5)

These words of Jesus represent the continuation of the previous quotation. As indicated above, man has no escape from the fate he has created for himself. Jesus makes use of two separate examples to point out the suffering that fate brings on us. One of the examples is caused by humans and the other is caused by nature. Hence, the results of our fates, good or bad, can come to us as the result of human behaviour (such as wars) or through natural disasters, but this time Jesus appears to be talking only about the bad ones where multiple people suffer and die. It is also interesting to note

that not only the ones who died were the sinful ones. From this and also from the previous quotation where Jesus had said: **“you will not get out until you have paid the last penny”**, we should understand that sometimes we face the circumstances (punishments) of our fate right away and sometimes much later and perhaps in future lives. Usually it is this delay that makes it difficult if not impossible for man to make the connection between his behaviour in life and his fate. Jesus, in both examples, uses those who have died and not other sufferings. This is an oblique reference to the death of the individuality with the death of the body. The Spirit that is immortal, based on the fate it contains, reincarnates and receives a new individuality and not the old individuality. That one is dead and gone.

Elsewhere in the gospel it is clearly written:

**“For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.”** (Romans 6:23)

The following quotation appears to be a natural continuation of the two above quotations of Jesus. In this following quotation, once again Jesus explains about the path of perfection and of righteousness and about salvation and points out as to why most do not succeed.





### **The Narrow Door – Path of Perfection**

**“Then Jesus went through the towns and villages, teaching as he made his way to Jerusalem. Someone asked him, 'Lord, are only a few people going to be saved?' He said to them, 'Make every effort to enter through the narrow door, because many, I tell you, will try to enter and will not be able to. Once the owner of the house gets up and closes the door, you will stand outside knocking and pleading, 'Sir, open the door for us.' 'But he will answer, 'I don't know you or where you come from.' 'Then you will say, 'We ate and drank with you, and you taught in our streets.' 'But he will reply, 'I don't know you or where you come from. Away from me, all you evildoers!' 'There will be weeping there, and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham, Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but you yourselves thrown out. People will come from east and west and north and south, and will take their places at the feast in the kingdom of God. Indeed there are those who are last who will be first, and first who will be last.”**  
(Luke 13: 22-30)

(See also Matthew 7: 13-14, 21-23)

**“Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven.”** (Matthew 7:21)

With these words, Jesus makes it clear that it is difficult to follow the path of perfection and of righteousness. He uses the “**narrow door**” as a metaphor to indicate the difficulty to even enter the path, never mind staying on it. He makes it clear that even those who want to follow the spiritual path, in great numbers they do not succeed in entering through the “**narrow door**”. Man, attached to his body (physical existence), to his individuality (his “Ego”), in general, with the fear of losing them, fears death. He is ignorant of the fact that they do not represent the “reality” and his true Being.

The truth is that his true Being is the Christ. When he feels that death is near, he tries to change his thinking and tries to ignore the “Ego”, so that he can be worthy of eternal life. He starts praying for salvation. This corresponds to Jesus’ words within the above quotation: **“Once the owner of the house gets up and closes the door”**. Even at that moment, when one repents and want salvation, he still shows that he is attached to his “Ego”. Does not Jesus elsewhere say: “Those who want salvation will not receive it” (paraphrased)? For man to enter through the “narrow door” is a great struggle. Its success requires faith, determination and a great deal of effort. It is not possible to get salvation by simply saying I believe. In fact, the purpose of human life should not be the salvation, but rather the purpose should be to impeccably carry out the duties given to him. And that duty is the realization of the revelation of Christ within him. When Jesus says: **“People will come from east and west and north and south, and will take their places at the feast in the kingdom of God”** indicates that people from many nations and from many religions who have succeeded, will be worthy to enter the kingdom of God. Unfortunately, as there are certain denominations within Christianity who send all those belonging to other religions to hell that are not Christian, other religions also preach the same. This kind of view appears to contradict the teachings of Jesus.

The above verse taken from the seventh chapter of the Gospel of Matthew makes it clear that the present path taken by the Christians in general is wrong. We worship Jesus Christ rather than carry out the will of God the Father, which is the duty given to us. Undoubtedly, we should worship Jesus, He is our teacher. But true worship is to become like Him; it is to emulate Him and to be perfect as the Father. This is what Jesus has said.

### **To Heal on the Sabbath**

**“One Sabbath, when Jesus went to eat in the house of a prominent Pharisee, he was being carefully watched. There in front of him was a man suffering from dropsy. Jesus asked the Pharisees and experts in the law, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath or not?" But they remained silent. So taking hold of the man, he healed him and sent him away. Then he asked them, "If one of you has a son or an ox that falls into a well on the Sabbath day, will you not immediately pull him out?" And they had nothing to say.”** (Luke 14: 1-6)

This quotation does not require extensive interpretation. The lesson that Jesus gives here is simple to understand. The Jews did not work on the Sabbath. By healing on the Sabbath, Jesus is telling us and teaching about the useless laws and rules of religions and to disregard them and concentrate only on God-worship. God-worship is not just kneeling and prostrating, but rather it is to be merciful; it is trying to alleviate other's suffering; it is to love all and it is to care for all, because the entire creation is the expression of God. Therefore to care for it means to worship Him.



## **Humility and Hospitality**

**“When he noticed how the guests picked the places of honor at the table, he told them this parable: “When someone invites you to a wedding feast, do not take the place of honor, for a person more distinguished than you may have been invited. If so, the host who invited both of you will come and say to you, ‘Give this man your seat.’ Then, humiliated, you will have to take the least important place. But when you are invited, take the lowest place, so that when your host comes, he will say to you, ‘Friend, move up to a better place.’ Then you will be honored in the presence of all your fellow guests. For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted.” Then Jesus said to his host, “When you give a luncheon or dinner, do not invite your friends, your brothers or relatives, or your rich neighbors; if you do, they may invite you back and so you will be repaid. But when you give a banquet, invite the poor, the crippled, the lame, the blind, and you will be blessed. Although they cannot repay you, you will be repaid at the resurrection of the righteous.”**  
(Luke 14: 7-14)

All the examples Jesus uses in this parable are summarized in his following words: **“For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and he who humbles himself will be exalted”**. The present view within society is such that every person should be recompensed for the work he does. Today, even good-will non-profit organizations that function through donations, to procure more donations, send small gifts to the prospective donees. Any kind of donation and help should be done without any expectation of recompense. Man should not be proud for what he has done or what he has donated. Did not Jesus say the following during the Sermon on the Mount?

**“Blessed are the meek, for they will inherit the earth.”**(Matthew 5:5)

## **Man, the Salt of the Earth**

**“Salt is good, but if it loses its saltiness, how can it be made salty again? It is fit neither for the soil nor for the manure pile; it is thrown out. "He who has ears to hear, let him hear.”** (Luke 14: 34-35)

**(See also Matthew 5: 13 & Mark 9: 49)**

Without a doubt, Jesus is not talking about salt. He uses “salt” metaphorically to represent humanity at large. In the Gospel of Matthew, He clearly says: “**you are the salt of the earth**”. Man is the pinnacle of the creation because he has the ability to increase the level of consciousness in himself and realize the revelation of Christ within himself. And it is exactly this that gives him “taste” and makes him “salt”. Unfortunately the majority of humanity has lost its “taste”, because it does not live for the purpose it was created for. Man lives as the animals do; he only eats, drinks, procreates and sleeps. Knowing that God is his creator and there is a purpose for the creation, he ignores all that and does not work towards realizing that purpose. Living without that sublime aim he becomes like “salt” that has no “taste”. He becomes useless, worthy of neglect and to be thrown out. That neglect and being thrown out represents unworthiness to enter the eternal life. Without eternal life, the individuality of man also dies and disappears along with the death of the body, rather than the individuality resurrecting after the death of the body. Did not Jesus Christ say: “come to me on the last day, I will resurrect you”.



### **Materialism or God Worshipping?**

**“The Pharisees, who loved money, heard all this and were sneering at Jesus. He said to them, “You are the ones who justify yourselves in the eyes of men, but God knows your hearts. What is highly valued among men is detestable in God's sight. “The Law and the Prophets were proclaimed until John. Since that time, the good news of the kingdom of God is being preached, and everyone is forcing his way into it. It is easier for heaven and earth to disappear than for the least stroke of a pen to drop out of the Law.”** (Luke 16: 14-17)

**(See also Matthew 11: 12-13)**

The consciousness of every individual is the consciousness of God. Therefore God is privy to everyone's thoughts, even the most secret ones. Love of money is proof that the individual is materialistic and not spiritual. Because the majority of humanity is materialistic, Jesus says: **“What is highly valued among men is detestable in God's sight”**. In the above verses, Jesus also speaks against hypocrisy. The reference is actually against self-deception. Man may consider himself justified to enter the kingdom of God. But even though they feel justified, if their behaviour is not harmonious with the universal laws governing the energy of the Holy Spirit, God does not consider them justified. It is impossible for anyone to enter the kingdom of God if he is acting against the universal laws, even if against one law only. And this is the meaning of Jesus' following words: **“It is easier for heaven and earth to disappear than for the least stroke of a pen to drop out of the Law”**. These laws are the universal laws established by God. It is impossible to ignore any of those laws and enter the kingdom of God. When Jesus says: **“The Law and the Prophets were proclaimed until John”**, indicates the laws made by men. Before Jesus Christ, people followed laws given by men, the prophets. They were good and useful laws that promoted spiritual life, but still they

were religious, human laws. But with Jesus Christ, His ministry and the example of His life, the universal laws He taught surpassed and excelled the previous human laws and revealed the means of being worthy for the kingdom of God.



## The Duty of a Servant and The Path of Perfection

**“Suppose one of you had a servant plowing or looking after the sheep. Would he say to the servant when he comes in from the field, 'Come along now and sit down to eat'? Would he not rather say, 'Prepare my supper, get yourself ready and wait on me while I eat and drink; after that you may eat and drink'? Would he thank the servant because he did what he was told to do? So you also, when you have done everything you were told to do, should say, 'We are unworthy servants; we have only done our duty.'” (Luke 17: 7-10)**

As indicated previously, Jesus continues to teach about the path of perfection and of righteousness. We are all servants of God. Every individual born into this world is given certain responsibilities and certain duties, which is to perform the will of his Lord, the will of God without any complaints. His responsibility and duty is not to perform the will of his “Ego”. The last sentence of the quotation is very interesting: **“should say, 'We are unworthy servants’”**. Jesus calls “unworthy” the servant that performs his duty impeccably. The reason for this is that all the responsibilities

given to us in our lives are the results of our fate and they are the debts of our unworthiness. They have to be fully redeemed, “payed back”. Therefore we are obliged to accept all circumstances in our lives, good or bad, as the will of God and endure them and perform the duties willingly. They are all the “debts” of sins committed against the Holy Spirit which are unforgiveable and need to be “paid back”.

Within the next quotation, Jesus once again continues to teach about the path of perfection and of righteousness.

**“People were also bringing babies to Jesus to have him touch them. When the disciples saw this, they rebuked them. But Jesus called the children to him and said, “Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these. I tell you the truth, anyone who will not receive the kingdom of God like a little child will never enter it.”** (Luke 18: 15-17)

(See also Matthew 19: 13-15 & Mark 10: 13-16)

In these verses, Jesus is blessing the babies and the children. Men (adults) also become worthy of blessing when they become meek and humble like children. Children always obey their parents. They accept their weaknesses and their lack of know-how and abilities and depend on the “mercy” of their parents. Children are poor in spirit, because they do not have pride. They are “simple”.

**“Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.”** (Matthew 5: 3)

Children have absolute faith in their parents. We should also have similar faith in our heavenly Father. But in general, man, attached to this world, does not want to give it up. When Jesus says: **“take up your cross and follow me”**, the individual does not want to crucify his “Ego”, leave his body. Because of this, he loads all his sins on Jesus Christ and considers himself as being saved.

The following quotation continues the teachings of Jesus regarding the path of perfection and of righteousness.



**“Be careful, or your hearts will be weighed down with dissipation, drunkenness and the anxieties of life, and that day will close on you unexpectedly like a trap. For it will come upon all those who live on the face of the whole earth. Be always on the watch, and pray that you may be able to escape all that is about to happen, and that you may be able to stand before the Son of Man.”** (Luke 21: 34-36)

Once more Jesus cautions us about the pursuit of worldly desires. The day of death of the individual comes suddenly and he will be held responsible for his imprudence and indiscretions. Though living in the world, he should not be side-tracked by worldly desires and deviate from his chosen path of perfection and of righteousness. From these words of Jesus, we should also understand that we should not worry about the unpleasant circumstances of our lives and accept them as the will of God and most importantly learn from the life lessons hidden in them. Jesus also cautions us to stay away from the “deadly sins”, from gluttony and from alcoholic drinks that affect the functioning of the brain; hence, they also affect the mind. As a result of that negative effect, man can not function appropriately, can not be careful. Just because of this, Jesus starts His words with: **“Be careful”**.

The following quotation appears to be the continuation of this previous one.

**“The time has come,” he said. “The kingdom of God is near. Repent and believe the good news!”**  
**“Come, follow me,” Jesus said, “and I will make you fishers of men.”** (Mark 1: 15, 17)

The superficial and the literal understanding of this quotation is such that Christ’s second coming will soon occur. Today a lot of people believe this interpretation to be correct. Even at the time of Jesus, His disciples thought they would be privy to seeing the coming of the kingdom of God and the second coming of Christ. They all died and have gone and approximately two thousand years have passed

since then and people are still waiting. In the Gospels, it is clearly written that the kingdom of God can not be observed outside as coming. It is also written that the kingdom of God is within each individual. It is with this understanding that we should try to read and comprehend the true meaning and teaching given by the words of Jesus in the above quotation. Jesus recommends repentance, to become worthy of the kingdom of God. If the kingdom of God is already within us, then what is the meaning of becoming worthy of It? It is the realization of God-revelation within us, to be just like Jesus and to be perfect as the heavenly Father is perfect. When Jesus says: "**The kingdom of God is near**", the reference is not about the time of the second coming. Before Jesus, the Jews, based on the teachings of the prophets, thought that the kingdom of God was somewhere outside, "up in heaven". With the "good news" given by Jesus, He taught us that the kingdom of God is within us, therefore very "**near**" to us. When the individual succeeds in revealing Christ within himself, he automatically finds himself in the eternal life. Eternal life is to be outside the confines of time; hence, the individual no longer becomes subjected to time. And this is the meaning of Jesus' words: "**The time has come**" (*once again the English translation falls slightly short here as well. The original may actually be saying "the time is finished"*).

Jesus says: "**Come, follow me**". How should we follow Him? The only way is to accept all His teachings, to make them part of our nature and to implement them in our lives. Elsewhere Jesus has also said: "lift up your cross and follow Me". When we succeed "following" Him and being like Him, then our lives become examples to others. With our love, humanitarianism and self-sacrifice, we become "**fishers of men**".

### **Agreeable Recipient**

**“On hearing this, Jesus said to them, “It is not the healthy who need a doctor, but the sick. I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners.”... “No one sews a patch of unshrunk cloth on an old garment. If he does, the new piece will pull away from the old, making the tear worse. And no one pours new wine into old wineskins. If he does, the wine will burst the skins, and both the wine and the wineskins will be ruined. No, he pours new wine into new wineskins.”** (Mark 2:17, 21-22)

When the Pharisees rebuked Jesus as to why He was eating with tax collectors and “sinful” people, Jesus’ response was the words in the first verse of the above quotation. When the Pharisees one again questioned His as to why His disciples were not fasting, Jesus gave this additional explanation to His previous words that he had spoken (*see verses 18-20 within the Gospel*). They give a totally different understanding to what is presented above. Don’t we say that Jesus came for the salvation of humanity? Why does Jesus say that he has come only for the sinful and not the righteous? Who are the righteous? Elsewhere Jesus has said: “If I come again would I ever find faith?”. The answer that Jesus gives shuts up the Pharisees, but a more important point is that Jesus came to teach the path of perfection and of righteousness to those who considered themselves to be sinful. For them, it is possible to repent and change. But those who already consider themselves to be righteous, will never even consider repentance”? Their view is “why should a righteous man ever require repentance. The last two verses of the quotation make it clear as to what Jesus was trying to teach. Jesus uses the examples of “patch” and “wine” metaphorically. When the mind of the individual is full of old useless beliefs and superstitions and captivated by them, it is impossible to teach them any new truths. Even when they appear to accept what they hear, they will pervert the

truth to make them compatible with their old beliefs. And it is exactly this that exists today. Today, as Christianity is preached, it is very far from the teachings of Jesus Christ. The **“old garment”** and the **“old wineskins”** that Jesus mentions represent a closed mind that is captive of old beliefs, old understanding, old traditions, old habits ... . Jesus represents the perversion of the truth with the words: **“both the wine and the wineskins will be ruined”**.

The **“new wineskins”** represents the open minds that are eager to learn. They represent the sinners who accept that they are “sinners” and do not know the truth; hence, they are receptive, they are “agreeable recipients”. Within the next three quotations, Jesus talks against the useless rules and beliefs that captivate and close people’s minds.

**“Then he said to them, “The Sabbath was made for man, not man for the Sabbath. So the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath.”** (Mark 2: 27-28)

**“Then Jesus asked them, “Which is lawful on the Sabbath: to do good or to do evil, to save life or to kill?” But they remained silent.”** (Mark 3: 4)

**“If you had known what these words mean, ‘I desire mercy, not sacrifice,’ you would not have condemned the innocent. For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath.”** (Matthew 12: 7-8)

Within these three quotations, Jesus talks against one of the useless rules of the Jewish religion; specifically the keeping of the Sabbath. He says: **“For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath”**. The true Being of every individual, his Spirit is the Christ, the Son of God. Is it not true that Christ is the Lord and master of not only the Sabbath but of the entire creation? When Jesus says: **“to save life or to kill?”** He is referring to the sacrificial killing of animals to appease God, which was part of the Jewish religion. Within the third quotation, Jesus makes His point of view clear that the sacrifice of animals is not important but self-sacrifice is, to be merciful towards others is important.

## **Why Does Man Ignore the Spiritual?**

**“He sighed deeply and said, “Why does this generation ask for a miraculous sign? I tell you the truth, no sign will be given to it.” (Mark 8: 12)**

Jesus’ words are a reference to the lack of faith of men. As at the time of Jesus’ life on earth, today also, the great majority of humanity, identifying with their bodies and minds, consider reality to be what they can experience with their five senses only. They are able to comprehend that which is within their physical experience. Because they can not perceive or understand the spiritual with their five senses, they tend to ignore it. Some do not even believe in the existence of God because they are unable to see Him. To be able to believe in God, they ask for “**signs**” that are perceivable with the five senses. But when one asks for a “**sign**”, he makes it clear that he does not believe the verbal teachings of Jesus. Jesus says: “**no sign will be given**”. If one has no faith in Jesus, he also would not have faith in the sign that He gives. When he expelled the “**demon**” from the possessed individual, was that not a sign? What did they say? They said that He did it with the power of the lord of demons, Beelzebub, and they did not believe in Jesus’ divine powers. It is interesting to note that within the classical Armenian Bible, which is considered by all scholars to be the closest to the original, the last sentence, instead of being “**no sign will be given**” it says “**I gave signs to this nation**”. Is it possible that Jesus was referring to all the miracles He had performed previously? Even today even those who believe in God still look for “**signs**”.



## **The Defilement of the Temple**

**“And as he taught them, he said, "Is it not written:  
" 'My house will be called a house of prayer for all  
nations' ? But you have made it 'a den of robbers.'”**  
(Mark 11: 17)

Jesus spoke these words after throwing all the merchants out of the Temple. This deed of Jesus and the lesson He is teaching by it can be looked at from two different angles. Undoubtedly the first view is its literal meaning. With the permission of the chief rabbi, all the merchants had turned the temple, the house of God, into a bazaar. This constituted defilement of the Temple. For them, monetary gain was much more important than the spiritual and prayers. We should be careful not to turn our churches into bazaars. I have even heard of some Christian Churches running bingo games to raise necessary funds. The financial aspect at times appears to take precedence over the spiritual, the rituals etc. The services should not be shortened, thinking that long services discourage people from attending and this would impact the amount collected through the collection. Specific to the Armenian Apostolic Church, the language of the services should not be changed from the classical Armenian to the vernacular with the idea of trying to make it more understandable, because it loses its mystery. This is not defilement of the Church but defilement of the service.

The second point of view of these words of Jesus is that the Temple is the body of the individual. When man acts selfishly and becomes greedy and materialistic, he is defiling the Temple of God himself. That selfishness undoubtedly comes from his “Ego”. The duty of man is to take the “whip” in his hand and throw his “Ego” out of the “Temple”, so that his body, himself, the Temple of God, becomes holy. Man should always be vigilant so as to not allow his “Ego” to defile him, the Temple of God.

**“Watch and pray so that you will not fall into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the body is weak.”** (Mark 14: 38)

When Jesus went to pray in the garden of Gethsemane, He took with him three disciples as well. When Jesus was praying, they slept. When Jesus found them sleeping, He woke them up and said what is presented in this last quotation. The advice of Jesus is that regarding spiritual life, one has to be vigilant and “awake” at all times. Man always wishes to be perfect and to live a life that is pleasing to God, but the body is “**weak**”. Man, carried away with the desires of the body, often falls into spiritual sleep. The Spirit of man is the Christ within. When man keeps the attention of his consciousness constantly on the physical and worldly desires, he does not give his consciousness the opportunity for the Christ “sleeping” within him to “wake up” from His sleep. We should not forget that the consciousness of man is the consciousness of the Christ within, but revealed only at a very low level. As our level of consciousness significantly decreases during sleep, in the same way when in the “boat”, in us, Christ is sleeping; the “boat”, we are subjected to emotional, psychological and endless thought induced “storms”. Only through spiritual awakening, meaning a higher level of consciousness bestowed on us by the Christ within, will we be able to ignore the temptations that come from the body or the “Ego”. A higher level of consciousness gives the ability to discern the useful from the harmful. This is called wisdom. It also gives the ability to understand the Truth better.



## **Sickness and Sins**

**“Knowing their thoughts, Jesus said, "Why do you entertain evil thoughts in your hearts? Which is easier: to say, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up and walk'?" (Matthew 9: 4-5)**

When Jesus was healing a man with paralysis, He said: “your sins are forgiven”. Those who were present there were troubled by these words. Jesus Christ, knowing their thoughts, said what is presented in this quotation above.

There is one lesson to be learned from these words of Jesus and that lesson is that the causes of all the illnesses we become subjected to are our sins. Therefore when we fall ill, we should always ask as to why we have become sick. Unfortunately, one usually does not know the reason why he has become sick and he does not realize that he is the cause of his illness. People usually blame the genes they have inherited from their parents as the cause of their illness. First they should ask as to why they were born through those parents? They were born through these parents because the frequency of their “energy body”, their soul, was harmonious with the frequency of the “energy body” of the parents. One should also understand that the presence of a “bad” gene does not necessarily cause disease if the opportunity, the environment for its expression, is not given. That environment depends on his life style and becomes the sin that he commits. Gluttony can be the cause for both type II diabetes and also can be the cause of high cholesterol and heart attacks.





## **To Profess Christ**

**“Whoever acknowledges me before men, I will also acknowledge him before my Father in heaven. But whoever disowns me before men, I will disown him before my Father in heaven.”** (Matthew 10: 32-33)

(See also Luke 12: 8-9)

These words of Jesus make it clear for men the means of finding God. To **“acknowledge”** indicates having deep conviction and to announce that conviction. Therefore when a person **“acknowledges”** Christ, it tends to indicate that he is fully convinced of Christ’s existence and accepts all of Jesus’ teachings through the Gospels, that he is the Temple of God and Christ resides in him and is his Spirit. There are some sects whose followers incessantly declare here and there, all the time, that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. When Christ said: **“acknowledges me before men”**, do we think that He had meant this constant verbal repetition? The person first has to be convinced about the existence of Christ. But that conviction should not simply be a belief, but it should become an experiential faith. It is only that that he can truly acknowledge His presence, his faith, his conviction. The expression of this acknowledgement becomes the revelation of Christ within him and not blabbering here and there: **“Jesus Christ is the Son of God”**. When the individual becomes like his teacher, Jesus, his faith becomes obvious to all of humanity as a result of his behaviour, without him verbally announcing it. When Christ is **“sleeping”** in us, which corresponds to our low level of consciousness, how can we **“acknowledge”** him without revealing Him? And, if we do not acknowledge Christ, then how can the **“sleeping”** Christ acknowledge us before the Father? But if and when the Christ is awake within the person, which also corresponds to a higher level of consciousness for the individual, he comprehends the singularity of all and dissolves into God. And this is Christ **“acknowledging us**

**before His Father in heaven**". When Christ says: "**in heaven**", it indicates that all these happen at the level of energy and not the physical.



### **Duty and Stewardship**

**“At that time Jesus said, "I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children. Yes, Father, for this was your good pleasure. "All things have been committed to me by my Father. No one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and those to whom the Son chooses to reveal him. "Come to me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you and learn from me, for I am gentle and humble in heart, and you will find rest for your souls. For my yoke is easy and my burden is light.” (Matthew 11: 25-30)**

**(See also Luke 10: 21-22)**

The interpretation of these verses can be divided into three parts. The first part is: **“you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children”**. Based on these words of Jesus, many among the present-day Christians say that it is not possible to attain salvation through education and knowledge, but only through faith. But elsewhere in the Gospel is written that knowledge is one of the graces of the Holy Spirit. Therefore there must be a difference between the two types of knowledge. One type of knowledge is what we learn through various lessons and information given to us. The amount and type of knowledge of this type gained by the individual depends on his intellectual capacity. Undoubtedly all this type of information is extremely important for us in our lives. But it also teaches us how to learn and what the path of perfection and of righteousness is. Those on the path get the opportunity of getting the knowledge that Jesus was talking about, the second meaning or type of knowledge which is not possible to obtain via the intellect. Children do not have a developed intellect and can not analyze the information given to them and properly judge and choose. This second type of knowledge requires a higher level of consciousness which gives experiential knowledge; the intellect can not, through logic, understand this knowledge. Based on this, all the teachings of Jesus are analysed and interpreted intellectually by men and they accept certain teachings according to their understanding and some others they ignore. People usually accept ideas and concepts that are harmonious to their own beliefs and ignore or disregard others that do not correspond to their beliefs. Therefore it is possible to interpret Jesus' teaching in many different ways which are dependent on the level of consciousness expressed by the interpreter. A high level of consciousness gives man wisdom.

In the second part of this quotation, Christ reveals to us

the means of “finding” God. For man, with the use of his mind and intellect, it is impossible for him to understand or to “**know**” God. The reason for this is the fact that man thinks of the multiplicity and diversity he experiences to be reality, and therefore thinks of God as an Entity, a Being outside of himself. And, according to his understanding God’s appearance is “humanoid” and justifies this view by quoting the following verse from the Book of Genesis: “**So God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him**”. If this information is true, and I do not think there is any doubt about the truth of it, then either man looks like God or God looks like man. Because man identifies himself through his body and thinks that his body is him, therefore he also thinks that God looks like him. But when man understands that he is not his body and he is only the user of the body, then he may have the chance of understanding that his true Being is the presence of God within himself. This presence in him we call the Son of God, the Christ within. It is his Spirit. Based on this, the meaning of Christ’s words above become self-evident. Christ is all within the creation. Did he not say? “**All things have been committed to me by my Father**”. Only God the Father knows His Son the Christ. Man is not even capable of knowing himself, his true being the Christ within; then it should not be surprising that he also does not and can not know God. But if man follows the teachings of Jesus and changes his own nature, treads the path of righteousness and of perfection, ignoring his “Ego”, tends towards the Christ within and changes his life into a perpetual “prayer”, it may be possible that Christ finds him worthy to have a higher level of consciousness. A higher level of consciousness is expressed in various ways:

a- “**Rapture**”.- The level of consciousness in man always changes suddenly between “awake”, “dream” and “deep sleep” levels, from one to the other. In the same way man may also experience “rapture” and have a higher level of consciousness.

**b- "Revelation of Christ".-** The higher level of consciousness gives man the understanding of the Truth, of reality, because it gives the wisdom to understand reality.

Because it is only the Son that knows the Father, then if the Son is revealed within the person, He reveals the Father to the individual. The Son, the Christ is the true Being of the person and therefore knows him very well and knows all his thoughts and inclinations. The Son reveals within the person and reveals to him the Father only when the Christ within determines that the individual is worthy of this revelation.

In the third section of this quotation, Jesus gives us the means to have peace within ourselves, "**find rest**". Man, usually burdened by his memories and desires, becomes anxious and restless and loses his inner peace. Without a doubt the cause for all of this is the "Ego". Having been attached to the "Ego", he often thinks, speaks and acts selfishly which is contrary to the universal laws of the Holy Spirit. These contradictions create reactions that cause the circumstances of his life that make him unhappy and annoyed. These difficulties and annoyances become the burdens they carry. The words of Christ: "**Come to me**" refers to the complete change of direction of the mind of the individual. The individual needs to completely ignore the "Ego" and change direction and tend towards the Christ within and after that to live according to His will. On many occasions, Jesus has advised us to ignore the "Ego". When man succeeds in living according to the will of the Christ within, all his thoughts, words and deeds become the will of Christ; hence, the will of God and always in harmony with the universal laws of the Holy Spirit. The individual then is always subjected to positive and pleasant circumstances in life and therefore "**his yoke becomes easy and his burden light**".



## **Angels, God's Power**

**“He then added, "I tell you the truth, you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of Man.”** (John 1: 51)

Jesus said these words to Nathanael as He chose him to be one of the twelve disciples. Nathanael was a person without any faults (craftiness, deceit or fraud) **“Here is a true Israelite, in whom there is nothing false”**. Nathanael right away recognized Jesus and said: **“Rabbi, You are the Son of God; You are the King of Israel”** (verse 49). Those who do not have faults and immediately are able to see the Truth, the reality, have a higher level of consciousness. As a result of this higher level of consciousness, they are able to see beyond the physical and able to see the spiritual as well. They tend to see all that takes place at the energy level.

When Nathanael says: **“You are the King of Israel”**, one usually thinks that he is referring to the country or nation of Israel. Without a doubt this view is wrong. In the wilderness, Jesus was tempted to become the ruler of the entire world and not just the Nation of Israel and He had refused. Therefore He was not the King of the nation of Israel, nor did He want to be. The name Israel was first given to Jacob because he struggled and fought for the divine and he conquered his human nature. Therefore the name Israel is given to those who are victorious in their spiritual lives. Jesus having revealed Christ within himself fully, was their King.



### **To Destroy the Temple and to Rebuild**

**“Then the Jews demanded of him, “What miraculous sign can you show us to prove your authority to do all this?” Jesus answered them, “Destroy this temple, and I will raise it again in three days.” (John 2: 18-19)**

When the Jews were asking for signs, elsewhere Jesus had said that no sign would be given. But here Jesus talks about the greatest sign. Unfortunately the Jews did not understand the meaning of Jesus’ words and thought that He was talking about the buildings of the Temple. The Temple that was going to be destroyed was Jesus’ own body, which was a reference to Him being killed. The raising of the temple refers to his resurrection. Is it not written elsewhere: “Your bodies are God’s temples” (paraphrased). In the same way, when we ignore or, better yet, destroy the physical, the material, the world, the “Ego”, we become capable of “raising” the eternal life.



### **To Be Born Again**

**“Now there was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a member of the Jewish ruling council. He came to Jesus at night and said, "Rabbi, we know you are a teacher who has come from God. For no one could perform the miraculous signs you are doing if God were not with him." In reply Jesus declared, "I tell you the truth, no one can see the kingdom of God unless he is born again." "How can a man be born when he is old?" Nicodemus asked. "Surely he cannot enter a second time into his mother's womb to be born!" Jesus answered, "I tell you the truth, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless he is born of water and the Spirit. Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit gives birth to spirit. You should not be surprised at my saying, 'You must be born again.' The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. So it is with everyone born of the Spirit." "How can this be?" Nicodemus asked. "You are Israel's teacher," said Jesus, "and do you not understand these things? I tell you the truth, we speak of what we know, and we testify to what we have seen, but still you people do not accept our testimony. I have spoken to you of earthly things and you do not believe; how then will you believe if I speak of heavenly things? No one has ever gone into heaven except the one who came from heaven-- the Son of Man. Just as Moses lifted up the snake in the desert, so the Son of Man must be lifted up, that everyone who believes in him may have eternal life. "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life. For God did not send his Son into the world to condemn the world, but to save the world through him. Whoever believes in him is not condemned, but whoever does**



**not believe stands condemned already because he has not believed in the name of God's one and only Son. This is the verdict: Light has come into the world, but men loved darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil. Everyone who does evil hates the light, and will not come into the light for fear that his deeds will be exposed. But whoever lives by the truth comes into the light, so that it may be seen plainly that what he has done has been done through God.”** (John 3: 1-21)

This quotation is about the conversation Jesus had with Nicodemus and the idea of “being born again”. Undoubtedly to be born again is essential for salvation to occur. As a result of these words of Jesus, there are sects or denominations within Christianity that, after reaching adulthood, get baptized again; they invite Jesus Christ into themselves and profess Jesus Christ as being the Son of God and having crucified and died for forgiveness of their sins and resurrected and based on this, they consider themselves having been born again and having been saved. It is impossible to deny the fervor with which they believe in this and their candor. It is wishful and hopeful to think that everyone would approach his spiritual quest and the pursuit of the path of perfection and of righteousness with similar fervor and candor. Is their belief system actually correct? Have they understood the true meaning of what Jesus has said? Just like Nicodemus who misunderstood Jesus’s words, others also in a similar way misunderstand those words. The understanding depends on the level of consciousness the individual has attained. Nicodemus, who was a man of law, identified with his “body”, with the physical. As he thought, many others today also think that their true being is their bodies and their minds. Based on this understanding, Nicodemus was perplexed by Jesus’ words: “**no one can see the kingdom of God unless he is born again**”, and wondered how a grown man could re-enter his mother’s womb and be

born again. Jesus' answer was the following: **“no one can enter the kingdom of God unless he is born of water and the Spirit”**. Jesus explained as to what was meant to be born again. The followers of the above indicated sect or denomination today interpret Jesus' words in this last quotation similar to Nicodemus, or better to say, at the same level of understanding as Nicodemus. Unlike Nicodemus, their understanding is not the physical, but the baptism and inviting Jesus Christ, who is outside of themselves, into themselves. Based on this, they also consider themselves as saved. They preach to be born again as the means of salvation. The purpose of human life should not be salvation, because elsewhere Jesus has clearly indicated that those who want salvation will never get salvation. Therefore there must be an error in this above understanding. With the words: **“Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit gives birth to spirit”**, Jesus was also teaching that aside from his body, man also has a spirit. Both, despite having an association with each other, they are separate and distinct and separate from each other.

Let us consider the words of Jesus so that we can understand the true meaning of “being born again”. Before starting this exercise, it is important to first set the mental stage. According to the Bible, we are all children of God. Our bodies are the Temples of God; therefore, God is already in His Temple. Every person has a physical body, a mental “body” called the mind, and an energy “body” which we call the soul. The soul is the spirit of the person that contains information put there by the individual himself. The Spirit of man is the presence of Christ within him that brings to life all the other “bodies”. Christ is the Son of God and on the basis of this, every person also becomes the son or daughter of God. Within the person, Christ is also the “door”, the means for the individual to receive the life-giving energy of the Holy Spirit. The consciousness of man is part of the infinite consciousness of the Christ within expressed only at

a low level. The degree to which the individual is able to reveal Christ within himself, to that extent he also is able to express the level of his consciousness. Then where and what is the difference between the regular man and Jesus? Jesus had revealed Christ fully within Himself. It is exactly because of this that He is called the Son of God, because Jesus was the revelation of the Son of God, of Christ. On the other hand, we having the presence of Christ within us, as a result of our undesirable behaviours, we do not allow His revelation through us. As Jesus taught us by sleeping in the boat, Christ in us as well is sleeping. Our lives are the dreams of the Christ within us. The dreamer can not be seen in the dream and is seen only when the dreamer wakes up. That awakening is the revelation of Christ within the individual. God has given man an individuality and also a free will. Man has the ability to judge and to choose. Therefore man is free to choose the negative pole of his individuality, his "Ego" and live accordingly, or to choose the positive pole of his individuality, the Christ within, and thus live accordingly. Humanity, in general, attached to the world and to the desires that come from the "Ego", ignores his Spirit, the Christ within. He does not even know that he has an energy "body".

Therefore, what is the meaning of being "**born of water and the Spirit**"? Without a doubt, the sacrament of Baptism teaches us that which we should accomplish and realize within us, ourselves. But it is not to be born again. Christ is already our true Being; therefore we need not invite Jesus Christ from outside to come into us. Most likely what the members of the sect mean when they invite Jesus Christ into them is the revelation of Christ that is already in them. But this revelation can not occur by words spoken, but rather it is a complete course and change in conduct; it is entering through the narrow door; it is the result of reaching to the end of the path of perfection and of righteousness. It is not looking for salvation and especially not in having the pride

of having been saved. When one realizes the errors he has committed in his life, he regrets and repents and from that moment on he, ignores his “Ego” and tends towards the Christ within. He works on getting a “pure heart”. Did not Jesus say that those who have a “pure heart” will see God? The “pure heart” is not having only good thoughts. Undoubtedly having good thoughts is better than having bad thoughts. But the “pure heart” is the mind cleared & cleansed of all thoughts and emotions. This is possible only through meditation, which is the highest form of prayer. With such a change, man is capable of experiencing the presence of Christ within himself. That experience is the revelation of Christ. The individual at that moment becomes reborn from his Spirit. Christ within the person is the “door” for the flow of the energy of the Holy Spirit. It is the Christ within that opens the energy centers, the chakras, and makes them open receptacles for the free flow of the energy. This high amount of energy flow into the individual represents the rebirth through water. The metaphorical meaning of the water is the energy of the Holy Spirit. This change within the individual Jesus has called: “to be born again”. When this sudden change occurs, where it comes from and how it , man can not understand. Just because of this Jesus has said: **“The wind blows wherever it pleases. You hear its sound, but you cannot tell where it comes from or where it is going. So it is with everyone born of the Spirit”**.

Nicodemus is surprised and wonders as to how man could possibly do what Jesus has said and to him this appears to be impossible. Humanity usually finds it difficult to live such a life and to emancipate themselves from the world and also their “Egos”. Based on this, they interpret Jesus’ words according to their liking and they make them compatible to their way of life, rather than change their way of life and make it compatible with the teachings of Jesus or the will of Christ. Jesus, knowing the mentality of humanity, that it

would change his teachings rather than believing and accepting them, says the following: **“I have spoken to you of earthly things and you do not believe; how then will you believe if I speak of heavenly things?”**.

The following words of Jesus are exceptional: **“No one has ever gone into heaven except the one who came from heaven-- the Son of Man”**. The Son of Man is the Christ that has come from “heaven”. Is it not the case that everyone’s Spirit is also Christ? When the individual fully reveals Christ within himself, he becomes one with Him and the Christ that had come from “heaven”, goes to heaven again.

In the next section of the quotation, Jesus talks about His future crucifixion and compares it to **“Moses lifting up the snake”**. With this He becomes an example for us as to what we should do in our lives. Has He not said elsewhere: **“Lift up your cross and come after me”**? It is our duty also, just like Him, to nail our “Ego” to the cross so that the Christ who is asleep, resurrects and reveals Himself. Christ revealed Himself to us in Jesus. If we believe in the teachings of Jesus Christ, we also become worthy of the eternal life. But believing is not just simply saying I believe, but to implement all the teachings in our own lives, to tend to the Christ within rather than to the “Ego”. Christ does not judge us. When the individual ignores the Christ within and tends towards his “Ego”, the majority of his thoughts, words and deeds tend to be according to the will of his “Ego”, which usually tends to contradict and oppose the universal laws and the individual suffers the reactions caused by these laws. And this is exactly the meaning of: **“Whoever believes in him is not condemned, but whoever does not believe stands condemned already because he has not believed in the name of God’s one and only Son”**. Whoever believes also tends towards Christ and whosoever does not believe tends towards his “Ego”. The following sentence summarizes this idea: **“This is the verdict: Light has come into the world, but men**

**loved darkness instead of light because their deeds were evil”.**

The Light is the presence of Christ within every individual. The metaphorical meaning of “light” is also consciousness. Despite the fact that we have the consciousness of God within us we, do not reveal it fully and we live in darkness. And it is exactly this that is called living in ignorance. As a result of our ignorance we take the illusion, the dream, to be reality. We shut the drapes and do not allow the sunlight to brighten, to light up our “room” and we light a small candle. And this is the life we have chosen for ourselves. It was exactly this that Jesus was trying to teach and change.

The rest of the quotation is self-explanatory.



## **Jesus and the Samaritan Woman**

“Jacob's well was there, and Jesus, tired as he was from the journey, sat down by the well. It was about the sixth hour. When a Samaritan woman came to draw water, Jesus said to her, "Will you give me a drink?" (His disciples had gone into the town to buy food.) The Samaritan woman said to him, "You are a Jew and I am a Samaritan woman. How can you ask me for a drink?" (For Jews do not associate with Samaritans. ) Jesus answered her, "If you knew the gift of God and who it is that asks you for a drink, you would have asked him and he would have given you living water." "Sir," the woman said, "you have nothing to draw with and the well is deep. Where can you get this living water? Are you greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well and drank from it himself, as did also his sons and his flocks and herds?" Jesus answered, "Everyone who drinks this water will be thirsty again, but whoever drinks the water I give him will never thirst. Indeed, the water I give him will become in him a spring of water welling up to eternal life." The woman said to him, "Sir, give me this water so that I won't get thirsty and have to keep coming here to draw water." He told her, "Go, call your husband and come back." "I have no husband," she replied. Jesus said to her, "You are right when you say you have no husband. The fact is, you have had five husbands, and the man you now have is not your husband. What you have just said is quite true." "Sir," the woman said, "I can see that you are a prophet. Our fathers worshipped on this mountain, but you Jews claim that the place where we must worship is in Jerusalem." Jesus declared, "Believe me, woman, a time is coming when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem. You Samaritans worship what you do not know; we

**worship what we do know, for salvation is from the Jews. Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks. God Is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth." The woman said, "I know that Messiah" (called Christ) "is coming. When he comes, he will explain everything to us." Then Jesus declared, "I who speak to you am he." Just then his disciples returned and were surprised to find him talking with a woman. But no one asked, "What do you want?" or "Why are you talking with her?" Then, leaving her water jar, the woman went back to the town and said to the people, "Come, see a man who told me everything I ever did. Could this be the Christ ?" They came out of the town and made their way toward him. Meanwhile his disciples urged him, "Rabbi, eat something." But he said to them, "I have food to eat that you know nothing about." Then his disciples said to each other, "Could someone have brought him food?" "My food," said Jesus, "is to do the will of him who sent me and to finish his work. Do you not say, 'Four months more and then the harvest'? I tell you, open your eyes and look at the fields! They are ripe for harvest. Even now the reaper draws his wages, even now he harvests the crop for eternal life, so that the sower and the reaper may be glad together. Thus the saying 'One sows and another reaps' is true. I sent you to reap what you have not worked for. Others have done the hard work, and you have reaped the benefits of their labor." (John 4: 6-38)**

This quotation, which contains first a conversation with the Samaritan women and then secondly a conversation of Jesus with His disciples, presents a few sayings of Jesus that are worth of consideration.

The fact that Jesus spoke to the Samaritan woman



surprised His disciples immensely, because the Jews did not associate with the Samaritans. The Samaritans are a people of non-jewish ethnic background, who had adopted the religion of Moses. By talking to her, Jesus was actually showing that He never discriminated. When the Samaritan woman becomes surprised that a Jewish man was asking for water from her Jesus says: **“If you knew the gift of God and who it is that asks you for a drink, you would have asked him and he would have given you living water”**. What Christ was referring to was “the water” that Christ gives, which is the life giving force or energy of the Holy Spirit. The metaphorical meaning of water is the energy of the Holy Spirit. Elsewhere has not Christ said: “I am the gate”? Unfortunately the Samaritan woman still does not understand what Christ means to say. Jesus answers: **“Everyone who drinks this water will be thirsty again, but whoever drinks the water I give him will never thirst”**. Those who receive the infinite energy of the Holy Spirit from the Christ within will have an increased level of consciousness and will see and understand the Truth, the reality. The continuation of what Christ had said is the following: **“Indeed, the water I give him will become in him a spring of water welling up to eternal life”**, and these words show that the individual becomes one with the Christ, “dissolves” in Him and gets eternal life. He willingly leaves his body. It is the physical body that requires water to survive and it thirsts, but not the energy “body”, the Spirit. When the energy body reaches that level, it represents revelation of Christ within the person.

With these following words: **“Believe me, woman, a time is coming when you will worship the Father neither on this mountain nor in Jerusalem. You Samaritans worship what you do not know; we worship what we do know”** Christ shows that God-worship is not going on pilgrimage to “Holy” places and also reveals the fact that even those who worship God do not know as to who or what they are

worshipping. On the other hand, those who have revealed Christ within themselves know Him and worship Him and thus worship God having had communion with Him. Even at this juncture in the conversation, after Jesus Christ tells her about her life, the Samaritan woman still does not recognize as to who Jesus Christ is until Jesus says: **“I who speak to you am he”**. With this the Samaritan woman who is not a Jew, accepts Jesus Christ as being the Messiah. On the other hand, the Jews do not accept Jesus Christ as the Messiah and to this day they are still waiting for the Messiah to come.

The next part pertains to the conversation that took place between Jesus and His disciples. Jesus says: **“My food is to do the will of him who sent me and to finish his work”**. Here Jesus uses the word “food” metaphorically, as food gives the physical body the satisfaction of being satiated, in the same way at the spiritual level, the impeccable execution of our responsibilities and duties given to us by our heavenly Father gives similar satisfaction to our energy “body”, to our Spirit. Jesus tells His disciples: **“Even now the reaper draws his wages, even now he harvests the crop for eternal life, so that the sower and the reaper may be glad together”**. The “crop” is the energy of the Holy Spirit. The “sower” is the Christ within. When the individual makes himself worthy to receive additional energy of the Holy Spirit, he becomes glad and along with him the “Sower”, the Christ within, as well, becomes glad. The gladness of the Christ within is His revelation within the individual. Exactly because of this Jesus says: **“Thus the saying 'One sows and another reaps' is true”**. In these words of Jesus, there is an important point as well. He says: **“God Is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth”**. Therefore, God is Spirit. The spirit is energy and we should and must also worship Him in spirit and in truth. How to worship in spirit and in truth? To worship God in truth means to worship with fervor, consciously, without feigning (lip-service), with faith, with

self-sacrifice and with love. Why use the word “truth” to indicate all this? In general, man lives a life of illusion, which he considers to be the truth or reality. Human life on earth is nothing but a dream and not the truth or reality. Hence, to worship in truth indicates ignoring the illusion, the dream, and identifying with the Truth, the reality. Man needs to ignore the alluring desires of the world that are in fact part of the dream, therefore not reality. They are all temporary because they are illusions. When the individual is able to understand and differentiate the reality from the illusion, it is only then that he can truly worship God, and this is worshipping in truth. How to carry out this worship? It is possible only with worshipping in spirit. What does it mean to worship in spirit? The true Being of each individual is his Spirit, the Christ within Who is immortal. To worship in spirit is to reveal Christ within himself, that which Jesus did and He also advised us to do the same and to be like Him. Man has an energy “body”. He himself “decides” the frequency of vibration of that energy. The higher the frequencies he gets, the more he reveals Christ within himself. And this is worshipping God in spirit. This is God revelation within the person, the result of worshipping in spirit and in truth.



## **The Authority of the Son**

**“Jesus gave them this answer: “I tell you the truth, the Son can do nothing by himself; he can do only what he sees his Father doing, because whatever the Father does the Son also does. For the Father loves the Son and shows him all he does. Yes, to your amazement he will show him even greater things than these. For just as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, even so the Son gives life to whom he is pleased to give it. Moreover, the Father judges no one, but has entrusted all judgment to the Son, that all may honor the Son just as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father, who sent him. “I tell you the truth, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be condemned; he has crossed over from death to life. I tell you the truth, a time is coming and has now come when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God and those who hear will live. For as the Father has life in himself, so he has granted the Son to have life in himself. And he has given him authority to judge because he is the Son of Man. “Do not be amazed at this, for a time is coming when all who are in their graves will hear his voice and come out--those who have done good will rise to live, and those who have done evil will rise to be condemned.” (John 5:19-29)**

These words of Jesus clarify the relationship between God the Father and the Son, the Christ; indirectly, they also give information about the relationship between the Christ and Jesus. Jesus, for the Son, the Christ, uses the third person of the verb rather than the first person. With this Jesus differentiates between Himself and the Christ. The Christ is the “projection” of the Father, therefore has all the abilities of the Father; hence, Jesus says: **“I tell you the truth, the Son can do nothing by himself; he can do only what he sees his**

**Father doing, because whatever the Father does the Son also does**". Christ is the "body", the physical aspect of God. Christ is the Spirit, the true Being of every individual. As the Father, Christ also is the "life" of every individual; hence, Jesus says: "**even so the Son gives life to whom he is pleased to give it**". Undoubtedly Jesus Christ represented the full revelation of Christ within Jesus. According to the teachings of Jesus, the purpose of our lives is to be like Him and to do the same as He has done, which is the revelation of Christ within us as well. Jesus says: "**Yes, to your amazement he will show him even greater things than these**". The condemnation of the individual is the unpleasant circumstances of his life brought on by his bad thoughts, words and deeds and his fate is determined by the frequency of energy he has allowed to enter him. That frequency carries information that becomes part of his energy "body", his soul. The Spirit of the individual is part of his soul; therefore then his judge becomes his true Self, the Christ within, the Son of God. It was exactly because of this that Jesus said: "**And he has given him authority to judge because he is the Son of Man. Do not be amazed at this**". Jesus elsewhere has said that He has not come to judge the world, but rather to save it. Therefore the judgement was not given to Jesus, but rather to Christ. That judgement is the fairest judgement possible, because the true Being of the individual that is judging and no one else. The result of the judgement is all his life circumstances that he lives from one life to the next. The person whose individuality does not tend towards the Christ within and tends towards the "Ego", that person does not honor the Son and also does not honor the Father. Therefore it is useless to say Lord, Lord and not to tend towards the Christ within.

Elsewhere Jesus had told one of His disciples: "Let the dead bury the dead". As in the same way, in the above quotation as well, Jesus considers the living people as being

dead, He says: **“for a time is coming when all who are in their graves will hear his voice and come out”**. Many, with their present understanding think that all the people that have already died will come out of their graves. Without a doubt this understanding is wrong. The great majority of all of humanity is now spiritually dead and their graves are their bodies to which they are strongly attached to because they identify with them. But there will come a time when man will have spiritual awakening and thus will come out of his “grave”, will judge himself and will accept the verdict for the realization of Christ revelation within himself. Jesus also clearly indicates that that time is now by the following words: **“a time is coming and has now come”** and it is not in the future, many years later at the “end” of the world.



## **The Testimony of Jesus Christ**

**“By myself I can do nothing; I judge only as I hear, and my judgment is just, for I seek not to please myself but him who sent me. "If I testify about myself, my testimony is not valid. There is another who testifies in my favor, and I know that his testimony about me is valid. "You have sent to John and he has testified to the truth. Not that I accept human testimony; but I mention it that you may be saved. John was a lamp that burned and gave light, and you chose for a time to enjoy his light. "I have testimony weightier than that of John. For the very work that the Father has given me to finish, and which I am doing, testifies that the Father has sent me. And the Father who sent me has himself testified concerning me. You have never heard his voice nor seen his form, nor does his word dwell in you, for you do not believe the one he sent. You diligently study the Scriptures because you think that by them you possess eternal life. These are the Scriptures that testify about me, yet you refuse to come to me to have life. "I do not accept praise from men, but I know you. I know that you do not have the love of God in your hearts. I have come in my Father's name, and you do not accept me; but if someone else comes in his own name, you will accept him. How can you believe if you accept praise from one another, yet make no effort to obtain the praise that comes from the only God? "But do not think I will accuse you before the Father. Your accuser is Moses, on whom your hopes are set. If you believed Moses, you would believe me, for he wrote about me. But since you do not believe what he wrote, how are you going to believe what I say?" (John 5: 30-47)**

In the previous quotation, Jesus had used the third person of the verb; in this quotation, which is the continuation of the previous, Christ uses the first person. In

the previous quotation Jesus was talking about Christ; in this quotation, Christ, who has revealed fully in Jesus, is talking through Jesus. The words of Jesus sometime reflect His human nature and at other times, His divine nature. When Christ says: **“and my judgment is just”** indicates that the true Being of the individual is Christ and it is his Being that is going to judge him. Elsewhere Jesus has said that He has not come to judge but to save. The judgment of Christ is the will of God. Judgment is not the will of Jesus but the will of the Father. We are all children of God and it is with the will of the father that we have come to the world. Hence, Jesus says: **“I seek not to please myself but him who sent me”** (*in the original it says “my will” whereas in the English translation we see “to please myself” and also there should be “the will of”*). The will of God is represented in the universal laws of the Holy Spirit. Jesus says: **“There is another who testifies in my favor”** and He is referring to Christ who is giving testimony about Him. With these following words: **“I mention it that you may be saved”** (*In the original last two words are: you may “have life”, rather than “be saved”*) Jesus declares the purpose of His teachings. Jesus taught us the means to attain salvation, which we need to implement in our lives. From His following words: **“For the very work that the Father has given me to finish”** make it clear that the Father has given Jesus, as well as each one of us, a task to accomplish and to bring to completion. Jesus, with these following words: **“You have never heard his voice nor seen his form, nor does his word dwell in you, for you do not believe the one he sent”** teaches us the means to get to “know” God. That means is faith. Yes there are a lot of people that believe in God but they still have not seen or heard God, because their understanding of God is wrong; therefore their faith is also wrong. In the Sermon on the Mount, Jesus had said: “Blessed are those who have pure heart, for they shall see God”. In the above quotation He says: **“nor seen his form”**.



How are we to see God? As man can not see light, but can only see the reflection of light, in the same way man can not see God. But man has the ability to see the reflection of God. The entire creation is the reflection of God. Within the creation, we only see the multiplicity and are unable to see the reflection of God in all of them. When the individual succeeds in getting a “pure heart”, he then realizes and is able to see the unity, the singularity of all. It is only then that he realizes everything to be only the reflection of God. He sees God everywhere and in everything.

Above Jesus has also said: **“You have never heard his voice ... nor does his word dwell in you”**. People think that by reading the Bible, they become saints or become “just” and at times with the Bible in hand, they go door to door and preach, but unfortunately without understanding the path of perfection and of righteousness presented there, “without hearing the voice” and without “his word dwelling in them”. It is just because of this that Jesus said: **“You diligently study the Scriptures because you think that by them you possess eternal life”**. Christ also says: **“yet you refuse to come to me to have life”**. Man usually tends towards his “Ego”, rather than tending towards Christ and with his “own hands” he deprives himself of eternal life, which Christ gives in the present. The reason for this failure is our lack of love for God; hence, Jesus says: **“I know that you do not have the love of God in your hearts”**. Man loves the world more than he loves God. The next words of Jesus: **“I have come in my Father's name, and you do not accept me; but if someone else comes in his own name, you will accept him. How can you believe if you accept praise from one another, yet make no effort to obtain the praise that comes from the only God?”** show as to how men ignore the means of spiritual advancement because they are not harmonious with their way of life, but when people preach a perverted understanding that appears to be harmonious to their way of life, they believe in them and

follow them. The reason for this is that they know how to get praises from men, but they have never experienced the glory of God. Human praise promotes the "Ego", but the experience of the glory of God destroys the "Ego". Man, attached to his Ego, does not want to lose it; therefore, he does not work towards revealing the glory of God within himself.



### **The Will of God the Father and** **Christ the Bread of Life**

**“When they found him on the other side of the lake, they asked him, "Rabbi, when did you get here?" Jesus answered, "I tell you the truth, you are looking for me, not because you saw miraculous signs but because you ate the loaves and had your fill. Do not work for food that spoils, but for food that endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give you. On him God the Father has placed his seal of approval." Then they asked him, "What must we do to do the works God requires?" Jesus answered, "The work of God is this: to believe in the one he has sent." So they asked him, "What miraculous sign then will you give that we may see it and believe you? What will you do? Our forefathers ate the manna in the desert; as it is written: 'He gave them bread from heaven to eat.'" Jesus said to them, "I tell you the truth, it is not Moses who has given you the bread from heaven, but it is my Father who gives you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is he who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world."**

**"Sir," they said, "from now on give us this bread."  
Then Jesus declared, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to me will never go hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty. But as I told you, you have seen me and still you do not believe. All that the Father gives me will come to me, and whoever comes to me I will never drive away. For I have come down from heaven not to do my will but to do the will of him who sent me. And this is the will of him who sent me, that I shall lose none of all that he has given me, but raise them up at the last day. For my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day." At this the Jews began to grumble about him because he said, "I am the bread that came down from heaven." They said, "Is this not Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How can he now say, 'I came down from heaven?'" "Stop grumbling among yourselves," Jesus answered. "No one can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day. It is written in the Prophets: 'They will all be taught by God.' Everyone who listens to the Father and learns from him comes to me. No one has seen the Father except the one who is from God; only he has seen the Father. I tell you the truth, he who believes has everlasting life. I am the bread of life. Your forefathers ate the manna in the desert, yet they died. But here is the bread that comes down from heaven, which a man may eat and not die. I am the living bread that came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever. This bread is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world." Then the Jews began to argue sharply among themselves, "How can this man give us his flesh to eat?" Jesus said to them, "I tell you the truth, unless you eat the flesh of the Son**

**of Man and drink his blood, you have no life in you. Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day. For my flesh is real food and my blood is real drink. Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood remains in me, and I in him. Just as the living Father sent me and I live because of the Father, so the one who feeds on me will live because of me. This is the bread that came down from heaven. Your forefathers ate manna and died, but he who feeds on this bread will live forever." He said this while teaching in the synagogue in Capernaum. On hearing it, many of his disciples said, "This is a hard teaching. Who can accept it?" Aware that his disciples were grumbling about this, Jesus said to them, "Does this offend you? What if you see the Son of Man ascend to where he was before! The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing. The words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life. Yet there are some of you who do not believe." For Jesus had known from the beginning which of them did not believe and who would betray him. He went on to say, "This is why I told you that no one can come to me unless the Father has enabled him." (John 6: 25-65)**

In this quotation, Jesus gives extensive information about the eternal life as well as the true meanings of the "bread" and the "wine". Jesus Christ repeats the same teachings several times. Undoubtedly the Jews take His teachings literally and become offended. Here the important teachings of Christ and their mystical and metaphorical meanings will be considered.

Jesus says: **"Do not work for food that spoils, but for food that endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give you. On him God the Father has placed his seal of approval"**. Man, throughout his life toils to earn a living. He does this basically to keep his physical body alive. That physical

body some day will definitely die and will be “spoiled”, lost (*the original says “lost” and not “spoiled”*). Because of this “reality”, for all of humanity, all the work they do becomes work “**for food that spoils**”. Jesus suggests working for the “food” that guarantees the eternal life. Without a doubt, this food is the energy of the Holy Spirit. The entry “door” of the energy of the Holy Spirit is the Christ within. Christ is the true Being of each and every individual; hence, is the “Son of Man” who gives us that spiritual “food”.

The “**work of God**” is the duties given to man that he needs to perform in his life. Jesus Christ says: “**The work of God is this: to believe in the one he has sent**”. With these words, Christ declares the “word” of God. As a result of a literal understanding of this sentence, most think that by believing in Jesus being the Son of God is sufficient to accomplish the “work of God”. Without a doubt, we should believe in Jesus, but truly believing means believing in all His teachings and implementing all of them in our lives. When the individual “works” for the “work of God”, he receives the food for eternal life, “**bread that came down from heaven**”, the energy of the Holy Spirit. Because of this, Jesus says: “**For the bread of God is he who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world**”. Christ also says: “**I am the bread of life. He who comes to me will never go hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty**”. As the bread ensures the survival of the physical body, Christ ensures the survival of both the spiritual and the physical survival of the individual. Even the energy that the physical body gets from the food one eats is the result of the “life” given to him by the Christ within. Within the creation, from the infinitesimally small atom to the human being, they all express the life of Christ. The following words of Christ: “**And this is the will of him who sent me, that I shall lose none of all that he has given me, but raise them up at the last day**” are of utmost importance for understanding the creation. The

entire creation is the Son of God, the Christ. Based on this, Christ is the true Being of every individual and the life of every individual. God the Father has given all to the Son, to Christ. The will of the Father is that none of them should be lost. According to the law of evolution determined by God, all of humanity and hopefully the entire creation will “see” the Son, the Christ, and will have eternal life, which is to “dissolve” into God. Because of this Christ says: **“For my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life”**.

Christ also says: **“No one has seen the Father except the one who is from God; only he has seen the Father”**. Here the verb “seen” is used, not for seeing with the physical eyes, but rather having the experience of the presence of God within oneself. For men, with their present level of consciousness, this is impossible, because only the one who has come from God can understand the Father. The only One that has come from God is the Christ. Therefore only Christ has experienced God. For man to “see” God can be possible only when he is able to fully reveal Christ within himself and to be one with Him.

The following words of Christ are also very characteristic: **“This bread is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world”**. The Jews were surprised as to how He can give His body to be eaten. It is obvious that they only understood the literal meaning of Christ's words. Today we also, with a slightly more abstract understanding, consider the “bread” and “wine” of the Eucharist, the Sacrament given by Jesus during the last supper, as being the body and blood of Jesus Christ. Based on this, we take communion and consider ourselves to have become “saints”. Without a doubt, the bread and the wine are the body and blood of Christ. Without a doubt, it is very important to take communion, but we should understand that it is a Sacrament. Every Sacrament is the physical expression or form of a spiritual

truth, which we need to understand, appropriate and “live” it in our daily lives. Otherwise our understanding also equals the understanding of the Jews of the day and all the rituals of the Church and the sacraments just become traditions. The entire creation is the “body of Christ”. What Christ gives us as His “body” is our physical bodies and our lives in this world. The “blood of Christ” is the life giving energy of the Holy Spirit flowing into us. And once again the “door” for this flow is The Christ. Christ says again: **“Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day. For my flesh is real food and my blood is real drink”**. When one eats bread, within a relatively short time, that bread becomes part of his body. It stops being bread and becomes one with the body of the individual. When Christ says: **“Whoever eats my flesh”**, He is referring to the dissolution of the individual within Christ, becoming one with Him. And the one that drinks His “blood”, in other words, receives the energy of the Holy Spirit, becomes one with God and lives the eternal life in the present. The only Truth is God, therefore when Christ says: **“my flesh is real food and my blood is real drink”** the reference is to the unity of the Holy Spirit and the Christ along with the Father, indicating the Trinity as being the only Truth. With these following words: **“The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing. The words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life”**, Jesus indicates that it is the Spirit of man that has life and gives life to the physical body. The body on its own can do nothing. Jesus also makes it clear that all that was said should not be taken literally. The “Body and the Blood” mentioned are not His, Jesus’s physical body and the red liquid flowing in His veins and arteries; but rather they are the individual’s Spirit and his life force, the Energy of the Holy Spirit.

### **Jesus preaches the Glory of the Father**

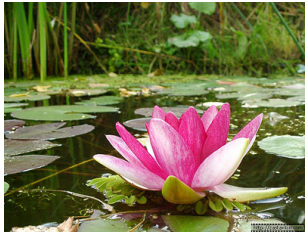
**“Jesus answered, “My teaching is not my own. It comes from him who sent me. If anyone chooses to do God’s will, he will find out whether my teaching comes from God or whether I speak on my own. He who speaks on his own does so to gain honor for himself, but he who works for the honor of the one who sent him is a man of truth; there is nothing false about him. Has not Moses given you the law? Yet not one of you keeps the law. Why are you trying to kill me?” “You are demon-possessed,” the crowd answered. “Who is trying to kill you?” Jesus said to them, “I did one miracle, and you are all astonished. Yet, because Moses gave you circumcision (though actually it did not come from Moses, but from the patriarchs), you circumcise a child on the Sabbath. Now if a child can be circumcised on the Sabbath so that the law of Moses may not be broken, why are you angry with me for healing the whole man on the Sabbath? Stop judging by mere appearances, and make a right judgment.” (John 7: 16-24)**

With these words Jesus makes it clear that He has come to teach the Universal laws of God. He also indicates that only those who learn and implement these laws will understand that that knowledge is given by God to them. Jesus once again declares that He is not looking for glory for Himself, but all His teachings are for the Glory of the Father. When an individual, by carrying out the teachings of Jesus, succeeds in revealing God within himself, he also succeeds in glorifying The Father and also expressing His Glory. According to what Jesus says, the Jews of the day were not carrying out the laws of Moses. In the same way, today also the Christendom does not carry out the universal laws thought by Jesus.

Jesus also has said: **“Stop judging by mere appearances, and make a right judgment”**. People in general judge



according to appearances and not in a just way. It is not possible to judge justly when there is no proper understanding or the understanding is dull. And it is this dull understanding of his religion, of the purpose of God, of the path of perfection and of righteousness and of the eternal life that has given rise to the present condition of humanity. The cause of the dull understanding is the perverted preachings.



### **The Messiah is Jesus Christ**

**“Then Jesus, still teaching in the temple courts, cried out, “Yes, you know me, and you know where I am from. I am not here on my own, but he who sent me is true. You do not know him, but I know him because I am from him and he sent me.”... “Jesus said, “I am with you for only a short time, and then I go to the one who sent me. You will look for me, but you will not find me; and where I am, you cannot come.” (John 7: 28-29, 33-34)**

With these words, Jesus makes it clear that He is the Messiah and God has given to Him the task of teaching. Despite the fact that man has Christ within himself, he still does not know Christ because he has not succeeded in revealing Him. But Christ, who was revealed fully in Jesus, says: **“I know him because I am from him”**. Jesus also refers to His death, resurrection and ascension. Christ also says: **“You will look for me, but you will not find me; and where I am, you cannot come”**. Today men look for God, for Christ here and there; they go on pilgrimages; they go to holy places, but they do not find Christ, ignorant that He is within them.

## **Rivers of Life Giving Waters**

**“On the last and greatest day of the Feast, Jesus stood and said in a loud voice, "If anyone is thirsty, let him come to me and drink. Whoever believes in me, as the Scripture has said, streams of living water will flow from within him." By this he meant the Spirit, whom those who believed in him were later to receive. Up to that time the Spirit had not been given, since Jesus had not yet been glorified.”**

**(John 7: 37-39)**

Christ makes it totally clear that “water” metaphorically represents the energy of the Holy Spirit. The “**streams of living water**” represents the energy of the Holy Spirit flowing within the individual. Only those who, believing in Jesus, accept all His teachings and implement them in their lives will be worthy to receive that abundant flow of energy. It is only the Christ within that can give the energy of the Holy Spirit, the energy of God. Jesus, with His resurrection, became one with Christ and Jesus was therefore glorified with the glory of Christ.



### **To Judge or not to Judge**

**“When they kept on questioning him, he straightened up and said to them, "If any one of you is without sin, let him be the first to throw a stone at her.”... “Jesus straightened up and asked her, "Woman, where are they? Has no one condemned you?" "No one, sir," she said. "Then neither do I condemn you," Jesus declared. "Go now and leave your life of sin.”** (John 8: 7, 10-11)

Jesus said these words to those who had brought a woman for stoning, for having committed the sin of adultery. Jesus did not contradict the laws of the Jews, but with His answer, taught us not to judge. Every individual is a sinful being. With this sentence: **“Then neither do I condemn you,... Go now and leave your life of sin”**, Jesus teaches us forgiveness. It is not given to man to give the punishment for the sins committed by others. The punishment of a sin committed belongs to the Spirit, the Christ within of the person who commits the sin. When the individuals Being judges him, that judgment is the most just judgement. Just because of this justice it is that the following sentences were written in a couple of the earlier quotations from the Gospels: **“Father judges no one, but has entrusted all judgment to the Son”** and also **“And he has given him authority to judge because he is the Son of Man”** and **“I judge only as I hear, and my judgment is just”**.



## **Christ, the Light of the World**

**"When Jesus spoke again to the people, he said, "I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will never walk in darkness, but will have the light of life." The Pharisees challenged him, "Here you are, appearing as your own witness; your testimony is not valid." Jesus answered, "Even if I testify on my own behalf, my testimony is valid, for I know where I came from and where I am going. But you have no idea where I come from or where I am going. You judge by human standards; I pass judgment on no one. But if I do judge, my decisions are right, because I am not alone. I stand with the Father, who sent me. In your own Law it is written that the testimony of two men is valid. I am one who testifies for myself; my other witness is the Father, who sent me." Then they asked him, "Where is your father? You do not know me or my Father," Jesus replied. "If you knew me, you would know my Father also." (John 8: 12-20)**

With these words Christ reveals that it is with Him that the world exists. "Light", which is a form of "energy" and itself is invisible, makes everything else visible. The metaphorical meaning of light is life as well as consciousness. We live our lives in darkness, meaning we are ignorant of the Truth, of the reality. Since we live, that "Light" is also within us, but very weak. The amount of "Light" present within the individual represents the level of consciousness he has achieved in expressing. Man sees the world according to his level of consciousness. It is exactly because of this that the great majority of humanity takes the illusory life to be the reality. And this is the meaning of "living in darkness". When the level of consciousness of an individual increases, he becomes aware of the reality and he receives "**the light of life**". With this in mind, Christ has said: "**but will have the light of life**". Christ has also said: "**You judge by human standards; I pass judgment on no one. But if I**

**do judge, my decisions are right, because I am not alone. I stand with the Father, who sent me”.** Man sees the illusion, the physical, and judges accordingly; on the other hand, Christ sees the spirit, the energy and judges accordingly. The judgment of the Father is according to His, the universal laws that govern the energy of the Holy Spirit. The remaining part of this quotation is a repetition of previous ones and does not require further comments.



### **To be from Above or Below**

**“Once more Jesus said to them, "I am going away, and you will look for me, and you will die in your sin. Where I go, you cannot come." This made the Jews ask, "Will he kill himself? Is that why he says, 'Where I go, you cannot come'?" But he continued, "You are from below; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world. I told you that you would die in your sins; if you do not believe that I am the one I claim to be, you will indeed die in your sins." "Who are you?" they asked. "Just what I have been claiming all along," Jesus replied. "I have much to say in judgment of you. But he who sent me is reliable, and what I have heard from him I tell the world." They did not understand that he was telling them about his Father. So Jesus said, "When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am the one I claim to be and that I do nothing on my own but speak just what the Father has taught me. The one who sent me is with me; he has not left me alone, for I always do what pleases him.” (John 8: 21-29)**

In these words of Jesus, there are a few points to consider. Jesus says: **“Where I go, you cannot come”**. By these words, Jesus is referring to the eternal life. As Jesus was subject to time during His human life, in the same way everybody living in this world is subject to time. Physical life is in time, but the spiritual life is outside of time and not subject to time and is only in the present. Time is a construct of the human brain and mind. Today, even scientists say that what had happened in the past, what is happening in the present and what will happen in the future are all happening now, in the present. The past determines the future and the future determines the past. Therefore time is an illusion. Man, with his low level of consciousness, thinks that the illusion is reality, and this makes it impossible for him to be worthy of eternal life. If man does not believe in the teachings of Jesus

and does not implement them in his life, then it becomes impossible for him to go where Jesus goes. The result of implementing during the present life what he has learned is the revelation of Christ within him.

The second point to consider is in these words of Jesus: **“You are from below; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world”**. The reference is for the low level of consciousness of men. The **“I am from above”** refers to the high level of consciousness of Jesus, the infinite consciousness of Christ that had been revealed within Jesus. As indicated above, the **“You are of this world”** represents man’s attachment to the multiplicity of the world, attachment to the illusion; on the other hand, **“I am not of this world”** indicates Jesus’ detachment from the illusion and worldly pursuits.

The third important point is the following: **“I told you that you would die in your sins”**. Jesus has often indicated that **“the wages of sin is death”**. When the individual gets attached to the world, the illusion, he automatically distances himself from Christ, the reality, the Truth. This also distances him from the spiritual life and the eternal life. All these are nothing but a compressed presentation of all of Jesus’ teachings. When man disregards the teachings of Jesus, he already becomes a sinner and with this choice of his, he condemns himself.

The fourth point to consider is: **“I have heard from him I tell the world.” They did not understand that he was telling them about his Father**. When Jesus says: **“I have heard”**, we have to understand that He is referring to the experience He had as a result of the high level of consciousness and not any voice He may have heard during a conversation. Jesus also taught, to humanity, the means to have the same experience of the Truth that He had. Unfortunately the Jews did not understand that Jesus was talking about the Father, Who is the only Truth. The following sentence of Jesus: **“The one**

**who sent me is with me; he has not left me alone, for I always do what pleases him”** more clearly explains what He had said previously. Because the only Truth is God, the presence of Christ within each and every individual is the presence of God. God is always with us at all times and never abandons us. It is we that ignore Him and do not carry out His will. But Jesus, in Whom Christ had fully revealed Himself, carried out only God's will all the time.

The following quotation is the continuation of this previous one.



### **To be Free or a Slave**

**“Even as he spoke, many put their faith in him. To the Jews who had believed him, Jesus said, "If you hold to my teaching, you are really my disciples. Then you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free." They answered him, "We are Abraham's descendants and have never been slaves of anyone. How can you say that we shall be set free?" Jesus replied, "I tell you the truth, everyone who sins is a slave to sin. Now a slave has no permanent place in the family, but a son belongs to it forever. So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed. I know you are Abraham's descendants. Yet you are ready to kill me, because you have no room for my word. I am telling you what I have seen in the Father's presence, and you do what you have heard from your father." "Abraham is our father," they answered. "If you were Abraham's children," said**



**Jesus, "then you would do the things Abraham did. As it is, you are determined to kill me, a man who has told you the truth that I heard from God. Abraham did not do such things. You are doing the things your own father does." "We are not illegitimate children," they protested. "The only Father we have is God himself." Jesus said to them, "If God were your Father, you would love me, for I came from God and now am here. I have not come on my own; but he sent me. Why is my language not clear to you? Because you are unable to hear what I say. You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desire. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies. Yet because I tell the truth, you do not believe me! Can any of you prove me guilty of sin? If I am telling the truth, why don't you believe me? He who belongs to God hears what God says. The reason you do not hear is that you do not belong to God."** (John 8: 30-47)

From Jesus these following words, quoted from the Gospel will be considered. The first of these is: **"If you hold to my teaching, you are really my disciples. Then you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free"**. The meaning of this statement of Jesus is very straightforward and clear. When man implements in his life the teachings of Jesus, it is only then that he becomes a true disciple of Jesus and not just a "lip service" disciple. When Jesus says: **"If you hold to my teaching"**, He is emphasizing the implementation of "His teachings". When the individual succeeds being a true disciple, he implements everything that Jesus has taught. That implementation results in a higher level of consciousness in himself. The individual with a higher level of consciousness understands the illusiory nature of his previous life and "sees" the Truth. The only Truth is God,

thus the individual experiences the presence of God. That experience reveals to him the singularity of all, the fact that everything within the so called multiplicity is nothing but various expressions of one God. He “sees” God everywhere and in everything and in every person. This automatically becomes liberation from the illuisionary suffering.

The next point to consider is the following: **“I tell you the truth, everyone who sins is a slave to sin. Now a slave has no permanent place in the family, but a son belongs to it forever. So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed”**. Every person that commits a sin, becomes slave to his sin. What is a sin and what does it mean to be slave to the sin? All the thoughts, words and deeds of a person that are not harmonious with but contradict the universal laws are considered sins. Man determines the frequency of the vibration of his energy “body” by the type of life he leads. That information (frequency) contained in the energy “body” determines the various circumstances or events in his life, because it draws to itself events that have frequencies that are harmonious to its frequencies. Man willingly or unwillingly is subjected to those events, and this is called being slave to our sins. The slave does not have a permanent place in the home. Elsewhere Jesus has indicated this idea using different words: “the wages of sin is death”. But, the “son” belongs in the home forever. The Son is the Christ, the Spirit of the individual, which is immortal. With the death of the body, the individuality of the person also dies and disappears, but the Spirit lives on, because the Spirit is the Son of God, It is the Christ. But when the individual becomes a true disciple of Jesus, he no longer sins and gets a higher level of consciousness and this is the revelation of Christ within the person. When Christ is revealed within the person means that the “Son” has set him free. This freedom is the same as what Christ has said elsewhere: “I will resurrect you”. And it is this, the true freedom.

The following point worth considering is: **“Yet you are ready to kill me, because you have no room for my word”**. Jesus said this to the Jews of His day. But what He said applies also to the present and is also directed to us. Humanity in general does not implement the teachings of Christ, because humanity is enamoured with its “Ego” and attached to it and ignores the presence of Christ within. Men in general do not listen to the silent inner “voice” which represents God’s will. They do not pay attention to the “voice” of their conscience, which is the “voice” of the Christ within. By being remorseless, they try to “kill” the “voice” of their conscience, the Christ. With creative arguments, they silence the voice of the conscience and justify the sins they commit. They do all this because they are attached to their “Egos”. What Jesus has taught and our selfishness diametrically oppose each other. Therefore, as far as the “Ego” is concerned, Jesus’ teachings have no place in the individual.

The following point is contained within the next sentence: **“Why is my language not clear to you? Because you are unable to hear what I say”** With these words, Jesus reveals to us as to why people can not understand what He says, and that is mainly because they can not listen to Him. Elsewhere Jesus has also said that He speaks in parables so that seeing, they will not see and hearing, they will not hear, nor understand. When the mind of the individual is preoccupied with various worldly thoughts, his consciousness can no longer be free to understand the teachings of Christ. Jesus has constantly employed metaphors rather than being literal in His teachings. When the mind of an individual is constantly busy and preoccupied, it can only comprehend the literal meanings of the words and can not comprehend the metaphors hidden in them. To understand the metaphors, one should have at least a slightly higher level of consciousness than the usual. For the mind of the person that is obedient to the “Ego”, it is impossible to “hear”, to understand the teachings of Jesus.

The following sentence concludes the previous one: **“You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father's desire. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies”**. With these words, Jesus makes it clear that the “Ego” is the devil and gives men frequent and various desires. Men, instead of becoming sons of God, have made of themselves as sons of the devil. Based on this, Jesus says “your father”, indicating the devil. The devil was a murderer from the beginning, because of the sins he promoted, caused the death of the individuality. When Jesus says: **“not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him”**, He indicates that the multiplicity of the illusiory world and the various desires created by the “Ego” are not reality, are not the Truth. Based on these words, we should understand that what we consider to be reality of this worldly life is only an illusion and not a reality. Is not an illusion a lie? Therefore everything else within the illusion should also be a lie. Exactly because of this Jesus says: **“When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies”**.

The last point to consider in this quotation is the following: **“He who belongs to God hears what God says. The reason you do not hear is that you do not belong to God”**. In the previous verses, we saw as to how man tends towards his “Ego” and becomes its slave. But man is created with a free will and has the ability to choose the negative pole of his individuality, the “Ego”, or the positive pole, the Christ within. The one who ignores his “Ego”, as Jesus has indicated multiple times in the Gospels, belongs to God, because he lives according to the will of the Christ within. It is only then that he can “listen”, understand the teachings of God, because having received additional energy of the Holy Spirit from the Christ within, he develops a higher level of Consciousness, which gives wisdom.

## **To See and to Know God**

**“I tell you the truth, if anyone keeps my word, he will never see death.” ... “Jesus replied, “If I glorify myself, my glory means nothing. My Father, whom you claim as your God, is the one who glorifies me. Though you do not know him, I know him. If I said I did not, I would be a liar like you, but I do know him and keep his word. Your father Abraham rejoiced at the thought of seeing my day; he saw it and was glad.” “You are not yet fifty years old,” the Jews said to him, “and you have seen Abraham!” “I tell you the truth,” Jesus answered, “before Abraham was born, I am!”(John 8: 51, 54-58)**

In this quotation as well, Jesus talks about eternal life and the glory of God. First Jesus explains the means of becoming worthy of attaining eternal life. That means is expressed in these words: **“if anyone keeps my word, he will never see death”**. Therefore to be worthy of eternal life we have to understand all the teachings of Jesus and we also have to “keep” them, live them. Jesus’ following words are for the glory of God: **“If I glorify myself, my glory means nothing. My Father, whom you claim as your God, is the one who glorifies me. Though you do not know him”**. When man glorifies himself, that is pure selfishness and pride; therefore that kind of glory means nothing. Men usually like to be honored, “glorified” by others and they feel proud when that happens. This is a form of self-delusion and also a form of boasting or bragging. But when the individual, ignoring his “Ego”, is able to reveal Christ within himself, he becomes glorified by the glory of God that has been revealed within him. Men say that they worship God, but they do not know Him. How can a person reveal the glory of God that he does not know?

Much can be learned from the following words of Jesus: **“Your father Abraham rejoiced at the thought of seeing my day; he saw it and was glad”**. When Jesus says: **“Abraham**

**rejoiced at the thought of seeing my day**", it means that Abraham also desired to reveal Christ within him, and according to what Jesus has said, he succeeded. Jesus also says: "**was glad**". The "gladness" is to be transported by the bliss experienced. The Jews did not understand the meaning of what Jesus had said and questioned Him about His words "**my day**". That day is the day of revelation of Christ within the individual. It is the experience of eternal life. Abraham succeeded in attaining eternal life, but that did not happen simply by saying "I believe", but it was the result of actively showing his faith through his deeds. Was not Abraham ready to sacrifice his only son to God? And, what do we do? Not our sons, but we do not even sacrifice our "Egos", the devil.

The next point to be learned from this quotation is Christ's answer to the illogical question asked by the Jews: "**I tell you the truth, before Abraham was born, I am!**". Christ is the expression of God on the physical level. Christ is the Son of God. Christ was present from the onset of creation. Christ is the material form of God's "Word", God's energy. Jesus fully revealed Christ within Himself but Christ was present before anything else. Christ is not subject to time and therefore Christ in His answer says: "**before Abraham was born, I am**". Christ uses the present tense first person of the verb "to be" and says: "**I am**". We know very well that Abraham had lived many centuries before and had died a long time ago. Therefore according to the rules of grammar, Christ should have said: "I was". But because Christ is not subject to time, for Him both "past" and "future" do not exist and He is present only in the "present" which is also eternity; hence, He said: "**I am**". This is exactly the way that Christ teaches us. Just the difference between two simple words as "am" and "was" gives us a huge or immense understanding. We need to be vigilant so as not to ignore even a single word.

## **Spiritual Blindness**

**“Jesus heard that they had thrown him out, and when he found him, he said, "Do you believe in the Son of Man?" "Who is he, sir?" the man asked. "Tell me so that I may believe in him." Jesus said, "You have now seen him; in fact, he is the one speaking with you." Then the man said, "Lord, I believe," and he worshipped him. Jesus said, "For judgment I have come into this world, so that the blind will see and those who see will become blind." Some Pharisees who were with him heard him say this and asked, "What? Are we blind too?" Jesus said, "If you were blind, you would not be guilty of sin; but now that you claim you can see, your guilt remains.”** (John 9: 35-41)

Jesus cured a blind man on the Sabbath. The Pharisees, after questioning the cured man, expelled him from the Temple. After the expulsion, Christ first had the above conversation with the man and then with the Pharisees that were there and heard what Jesus had said. Christ makes it clear that He is speaking through Jesus. Jesus revealed to us the revelation of Christ. The following words of Christ: **“For judgment I have come into this world, so that the blind will see and those who see will become blind”** require serious consideration. It is interesting to read that Christ says: **“For judgment I have come into this world”**, whereas Jesus has said: **“I have not come to judge, but to save”**. These two statements appear to contradict each other. But if we understand that Jesus, as a man, had a mission to perform and the Christ, who is the true Being of each and every individual, is the one that judges every individual, therefore the world. The mission of Jesus was the salvation of humanity; therefore Jesus had not come to judge the world. On the other hand, every individual is judged by his true Being, by his Spirit, by Christ. Mainly because the individual judges himself, that judgement is a most fair one. Therefore

what Christ has said above and what Jesus has said elsewhere do not contradict each other at all. The second portion of Christ's words represents the influence of the Christ that is within the individual. Those who are "blind", meaning those who do not know the path of perfection and of righteousness and do not know the means to be worthy of the eternal life, by truly ignoring their "Egos" and by tending towards the Christ within, will receive a higher level of consciousness from the Christ in the form of additional energy of the Holy Spirit and thus will see the Truth and understand the path of perfection and of righteousness. But those, who consider themselves educated, think that they already know what is essential; thus they consider themselves as "seers", as a result of the pride and boasting coming from their "Egos" that makes them even more blind regarding the Truth. The one, who thinks that he knows, will never seek. The one on the path of perfection and of righteousness does not feel the need to announce himself to the world. His behaviour towards others automatically shows where he stands in life.

The next words of Christ are directed to the Pharisees. Christ says: **"If you were blind, you would not be guilty of sin; but now that you claim you can see, your guilt remains"**. What Christ is telling us here is that every individual is judged according to his level of consciousness. As a result of ignorance, if he commits certain sins, the counter reaction (punishment) will be milder or the sin may be forgiven totally. But those who say they know and they knowingly sin, they will be subjected to the full "punishment" of their sins.





## **Christ the Good Shepherd**

**“The Jews gathered around him, saying, “How long will you keep us in suspense? If you are the Christ, tell us plainly.” Jesus answered, “I did tell you, but you do not believe. The miracles I do in my Father's name speak for me, but you do not believe because you are not my sheep. My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me. I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one can snatch them out of my hand. My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; no one can snatch them out of my Father's hand. I and the Father are one.”... “We are not stoning you for any of these,” replied the Jews, “but for blasphemy, because you, a mere man, claim to be God.” Jesus answered them, “Is it not written in your Law, ‘I have said you are gods’? If he called them ‘gods,’ to whom the word of God came--and the Scripture cannot be broken-- what about the one whom the Father set apart as his very own and sent into the world? Why then do you accuse me of blasphemy because I said, ‘I am God's Son’? Do not believe me unless I do what my Father does. But if I do it, even though you do not believe me, believe the miracles, that you may know and understand that the Father is in me, and I in the Father.” (John 10: 24-30, 33-38)**

This quotation represents a conversation that Jesus had with the Jews. From the words, it is clear that the Jews rejected Jesus' teachings and the revelation of Christ within Jesus; hence, Jesus says: **“I did tell you, but you do not believe”**. Christ also gives the reason as to why they do not believe in Jesus. Christ makes this clear when He says: **“you do not believe because you are not my sheep. My sheep listen to my voice; I know them, and they follow me”**. Those who ignore their **“Egos”** and tend towards the Christ within, **“hear”** the voice of the Christ within, **“listen to His voice”** and their character and behaviour changes accordingly and all their thoughts, words and deeds become God-pleasing. Thus they become Christ's **“sheep”**. They carry out the will of God and by their deeds they also get to be **“known by God”**. They also become worthy of eternal life and their individualities **“do not perish”**

at the time of the death of the physical body. Christ makes this point clear with His next sentence: “**I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one can snatch them out of my hand**”. When an individual becomes worthy of eternal life, his “Ego” can no longer “**snatch**” him away.

As Christ has indicated many times on various occasions that He and the Father are one, once again here as well He repeats this reality: “**I and the Father are one**”. Christ is the physical form of the energy of God. Elsewhere Jesus has said: “God is Spirit”. God the Father, the Holy Spirit and the Son of God are considered as three separate “entities”, but this understanding is wrong. They are three different expressions of the same and one God. The next example may make this idea somewhat clearer: A married man first is the son of his parents. He is also the husband of his wife and also the father of his own son. There is only one single individual with three different modes or relationships.

If the true Being of each and every individual is Christ, the quotation of Jesus from the Old Testament: “**Is it not written in your Law, 'I have said you are gods'**” makes it clear that as a result of the presence of Christ in us, it makes us all children of God. And those like Jesus succeed in fully revealing Christ within themselves; God the Father sanctifies them and they are given the “**word**”. If God has created us and Christ is our Being, it tends to indicate that it is God who has sent us to this world. But unfortunately, as a result of his ignorance man is snatched away by his “Ego” and does not serve the true purpose of his life. Under the influence of the “Ego”, he takes the illusion to be reality. Carried away by the illusion, by the dream, he acts by totally ignoring the Truth, the reality. The entire creation represents the “body” of God, or it may be more accurate to say, is the dream of God the Father. The creation is the Son of God, the Christ. Hence, Christ is within the Father, as the dream is within the dreamer. Although the dreamer is omnipresent in his dream,

he can not be seen in the dream. Therefore God the Father is also in the Son, the Christ. Just because of this, Christ says to the Jews: “that you may know and understand that the Father is in me, and I in the Father”.

**The Lord is my shepherd;  
I shall not want.  
He maketh me to lie down  
in green pastures:  
He leadeth me beside the still  
waters.**



## **The Light of Wisdom and Ignorance**

**“Jesus answered, "Are there not twelve hours of daylight? A man who walks by day will not stumble, for he sees by this world's light. It is when he walks by night that he stumbles, for he has no light.”** (John 11: 9-10)

With these words, Jesus makes use of the lightness of daylight and the darkness of the night as a metaphor to indicate the higher level of consciousness and also the ignorance of humanity. The higher level of consciousness is the divine “light”. Those who do not yearn for or make an effort in obtaining a higher level of consciousness, as a result of their ignorance, often “**stumble**” in life. What is ignorance? Ignorance is all the various beliefs given to us by others, starting from childhood. Those beliefs lay siege to our minds and our nature and give us the idea of having found or knowing the reality, the truth. Based on this type of conviction, the individual stops searching and stops learning. Ignorance reveals only the literal meanings of the words heard or read and not the metaphors and mystical meanings hidden in them. Based on such a superficial understanding, man creates a religion which is very far from the teachings of Jesus. One should not forget that the “Ego” is extremely cunning, crafty and deceitful and gives the individual the “false” certainty of being right in his convictions and his thinking, despite the fact that what he believes in may not have the slightest truth in it. If we strive for eternal life, we first need to receive God’s “divine light”, the higher level of consciousness.



### **Man's Individuality, a Grain of Wheat**

**“Jesus replied, “The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified. I tell you the truth, unless a kernel of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains only a single seed. But if it dies, it produces many seeds. The man who loves his life will lose it, while the man who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life. Whoever serves me must follow me; and where I am, my servant also will be. My Father will honor the one who serves me.” (John 12: 23-26)**

With these words, Jesus is making a reference to His crucifixion and to His Resurrection. Jesus, even with His death, teaches us the purpose of our lives. Resurrection is the glorification of the Son of Man. Jesus uses the example of a grain of wheat as a metaphor. The “Ego” of the individual is represented by the grain of wheat. If the grain of wheat, the “Ego” of the person, does not die and disappear, it will not “give many seeds”. The metaphorical meaning of “**many seeds**” is the higher level of consciousness within the individual. One should not forget that man’s consciousness is the presence of Christ within him. If the “Ego” does not die, there remains only the low level of consciousness and one day, with the death of the body, that also disappears for the individual, in the same way the old seed that has “died”, even if planted, will not produce any seeds. The higher level of consciousness represents also the revelation of Christ within the individual that gives the individual resurrection and eternal life and all these are part of the “**many seeds**”. With His following words, Jesus makes the same point: “**The man who loves his life will lose it, while the man who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life**” (*once again in the English translation the word “life” is used instead of “individuality”, meaning the “Ego”*). All those who love their “Egos” will lose it and those who hate it will keep their individuality for eternal life. This in fact is a reference to the

resurrection of the individuality. The last point to be learned from this quotation is in the following words of Jesus: **“Whoever serves me must follow me; and where I am, my servant also will be”**. To worship God is to serve Christ. When a person tends to the negative pole of his individuality, to his “Ego”, it means that he both worships and also serves his “Ego”. But when the person tends towards the positive pole of his individuality, then he both worships and also serves his true Being, the Christ within and lives only according to His will. When the mind and consciousness of the individual is centered, concentrated on the Christ within rather than on his “Ego”, he will also be there where Christ is. Just because of this Christ says: **“and where I am, my servant also will be”**. Because Christ is the expression of God the Father, whoever reveals Christ within himself, will be **“honored”** by the Father also.



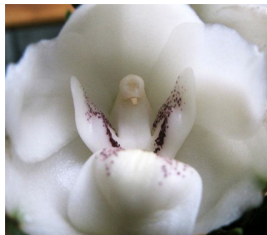
## **Revelation of the Light, Jesus Christ**

**“Now my heart is troubled, and what shall I say? ‘Father, save me from this hour’? No, it was for this very reason I came to this hour. Father, glorify your name!” Then a voice came from heaven, “I have glorified it, and will glorify it again.” The crowd that was there and heard it said it had thundered; others said an angel had spoken to him. Jesus said, “This voice was for your benefit, not mine. Now is the time for judgment on this world; now the prince of this world will be driven out. But I, when I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to myself.” He said this to show the kind of death he was going to die. The crowd spoke up, “We have heard from the Law that the Christ will remain forever, so how can you say, ‘The Son of Man must be lifted up’? Who is this ‘Son of Man’?” Then Jesus told them, “You are going to have the light just a little while longer. Walk while you have the light, before darkness overtakes you. The man who walks in the dark does not know where he is going. Put your trust in the light while you have it, so that you may become sons of light.” (John 12: 27-36)**

Jesus, forseeing His sufferings and crucifixion, talks to the present crowd with a troubled heart about His death. No one finds any kind of physical pain and suffering as being pleasant. Therefore it is not surprising that Jesus was “troubled”. One should not forget that Jesus had a human nature. Despite the fact that He was troubled, He chose to carry out the will of His Father in heaven. His divine nature, Christ, said: **“Now is the time for judgment on this world; now the prince of this world will be driven out”**. The **“prince of this world”**, Satan is the **“Ego”** of the individual. It is impossible to kill God, therefore it was the **“Ego”** of Jesus that died on the Cross and not Christ. In this vein, those who were present said: **“We have heard from the Law that the Christ will remain forever, so how can you say, ‘The Son of Man must be**

**lifted up'? Who is this 'Son of Man'?"** Did not Jesus on the cross before dying say: "My God, my God why have you forsaken me"? The Son of Man the individuality of Jesus that resurrected. Jesus Christ, even in his troubled time said: **"But I, when I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to myself"**. According to these words of Christ, all of humanity will some day receive eternal life, because Christ, sooner or later, will draw all of us to himself.

The last point of this quotation is the fact that Christ is the "Light" of men. Undoubtedly the "Light" mentioned in the Gospel may be interpreted as the presence of Jesus on earth and the darkness, His absence, His death and His ascension. But every word of Jesus always has more important, abstract and metaphorical meanings. The "Light" represents the presence of Christ in each and every individual, his Spirit that gives him consciousness. What Jesus is trying to say is that as we still are living in this world we should develop a higher level of consciousness so that we won't remain ignorant. The ignorant are not capable of "seeing" the truth, the reality; hence, they also can not see as to "where" they are going in their lives. Undoubtedly, this last sentence pertains to the individual's spiritual life. When Jesus says: **"You are going to have the light just a little while longer"** refers to the human life, which in reality is very short. When a person is a child or even a young man, he does not understand the shortness of human life. It is only when he reaches a ripe old age that he starts questioning as to where and when a whole lifetime has passed away. We should not forget that time is relative.





## **What Does Man Gives Importance To** **And What Does He Ignore?**

**“Even after Jesus had done all these miraculous signs in their presence, they still would not believe in him. This was to fulfill the word of Isaiah the prophet: "Lord, who has believed our message and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?" For this reason they could not believe, because, as Isaiah says elsewhere: "He has blinded their eyes and deadened their hearts, so they can neither see with their eyes, nor understand with their hearts, nor turn--and I would heal them." Isaiah said this because he saw Jesus' glory and spoke about him. Yet at the same time many even among the leaders believed in him. But because of the Pharisees they would not confess their faith for fear they would be put out of the synagogue; for they loved praise from men more than praise from God. Then Jesus cried out, "When a man believes in me, he does not believe in me only, but in the one who sent me. When he looks at me, he sees the one who sent me. I have come into the world as a light, so that no one who believes in me should stay in darkness. "As for the person who hears my words but does not keep them, I do not judge him. For I did not come to judge the world, but to save it. There is a judge for the one who rejects me and does not accept my words; that very word which I spoke will condemn him at the last day. For I did not speak of my own accord, but the Father who sent me commanded me what to say and how to say it. I know that his command leads to eternal life. So whatever I say is just what the Father has told me to say.” (John 12: 37-50)**

This quotation also contains what the prophet Isaiah has said about Jesus. Those who do not follow the path of perfection and of righteousness and do not yearn for eternal life are the ones that do not believe in the teachings of Jesus.

They also do not understand the real meanings of what is being said. Jesus has also said that He speaks in parables so that “seeing”, they do not see and hearing, they do not “understand”. Those who do not believe in Jesus’s teachings, they also do not believe in God. There are also those who believe in Jesus’s teachings, but they prefer the honour given by men and despite believing in them, they do not implement them in their lives.

Jesus says that he has not come to judge the world but to save it. When Jesus says: “**There is a judge for the one who rejects me and does not accept my words; that very word which I spoke will condemn him at the last day**” makes it clear that He will not judge the individual. The individual has Christ within him, his true Being and that true being is the Christ that is going to judge him. That is why Jesus said: “**There is a judge**”. Christ will judge the individual according to the advice and teachings given to him. The duty of the individual is to listen to the advice and teachings and to implement them in his life and also to learn the life lessons given to him. If he does not learn and implement them, then he will be judged accordingly. It is because of this that Jesus says: “**that very word which I spoke will condemn him at the last day**”.

The last part of this quotation presents the truth of the teachings of Jesus. When Jesus spoke it, He was not talking as a man, but it was Christ talking through Jesus.. Because of this Jesus says: “**I know that his command leads to eternal life. So whatever I say is just what the Father has told me to say**”. What Christ teaches is the eternal life.



## **The New Command Given by Jesus**

**“A new command I give you: Love one another. As I have loved you, so you must love one another. By this all men will know that you are my disciples, if you love one another.”** (John 13: 34-35)

With these two verses, Jesus summarizes all His teachings. Compared to other religions, Jesus gave a new command, to love one another. Love is the presence of God. God is love. Just because of this, elsewhere in the Gospels, Jesus has said: “Love your enemy”. When we can “see” the presence of Christ in each and every individual without any discrimination, could it ever be possible not to love all? When we say: “we love God”, then we should love all plants, all animals and all individuals. The whole of the creation is God’s “body” and His expression. Man sees multiplicity of things mainly because of his ignorance and thinks that it is the reality, instead of seeing the unity, the singularity of that illusory multiplicity. This understanding requires a higher level of consciousness. When the individual becomes one with that singularity, he no longer differentiates between himself and others or everything else. As he loves himself, he loves all just as equally. This is the true meaning of the new command given by Jesus. If we succeed in forgetting our “Ego” and seeing the unity of all, then we truly become a disciple of our Teacher.



## **The Many Mansions of God**

**“Do not let your hearts be troubled. Trust in God; trust also in me. In my Father's house are many rooms; if it were not so, I would have told you. I am going there to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back and take you to be with me that you also may be where I am. You know the way to the place where I am going.” Thomas said to him, “Lord, we don't know where you are going, so how can we know the way?” Jesus answered, “I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me. If you really knew me, you would know my Father as well. From now on, you do know him and have seen him.” Philip said, “Lord, show us the Father and that will be enough for us.” Jesus answered: “Don't you know me, Philip, even after I have been among you such a long time? Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father. How can you say, 'Show us the Father'? Don't you believe that I am in the Father, and that the Father is in me? The words I say to you are not just my own. Rather, it is the Father, living in me, who is doing his work. Believe me when I say that I am in the Father and the Father is in me; or at least believe on the evidence of the miracles themselves. I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father. And I will do whatever you ask in my name, so that the Son may bring glory to the Father. You may ask me for anything in my name, and I will do it.”**  
(John 14: 1-14)

In this quotation, Christ clearly indicates the unity, the singularity of all and especially the unity of Him and the Father. With this understanding, the individual can come to the conclusion that, if he is able to experience his true Being, the Christ within, he also gets to “know”, gets to “see” God

the Father. The first advice of Christ is the following: **“Trust in God; trust also in me”**. These words of Christ teach us that all events and circumstances of our lives are the will of God. It is our duty to accept all without any hesitation and believe that even unpleasant events are for our own good. All that takes place in the whole of the universe and of course everything here on earth as well is the “dream” of God the Father; hence, His will. Therefore, should we not accept all circumstances as individuals as well as as society as the will of God?

Christ has also said: **“In my Father's house are many rooms; if it were not so, I would have told you. I am going there to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come back and take you to be with me that you also may be where I am”**. In the Middle Ages, the Roman Catholic Church was selling mansions in “heaven” to the members of its flock. It is highly possible that these sales were based on the literal understanding of these verses. It is obvious that these words should not be understood literally. The **“Father's house”** comprises of the entire creation. The **“many rooms”** in that house represent the physical bodies of every human being. Has it not been said elsewhere that our bodies are Temples of God? Christ “lives” in every individual and He prepares the “rooms”, our bodies, our physical lives for us. This preparation is for God-revelation and the experience of Singularity. When each and every individual experiences singularity, then he also will be where Christ is. And this is the meaning of: **“you also may be where I am”**. And this is the Christ revelation within the individual.

When Christ says: **“You know the way to the place where I am going.”**, with these few words He summarizes all of His teachings; namely the means of attaining eternal life. What is surprising is that even His disciples, despite having lived and traveled with Him for three years, had not understood Christ's teachings. Based on their questions, Christ tries to give a clearer answer regarding the above words and

says: **“I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me”**. With these words, Christ points out the three salient points of all of His teachings. Christ declares that He is God. Don't we say the only Truth is God? Christ determines His divinity when He says: **“I am the way and the truth”**. Christ is also the true Being, the Spirit, the Life of each and every individual. Without the Spirit, the individual's body dies. Man's life is the presence of Christ within him. The third point is that Christ is the way, the way and the means to reach God the Father. If the individual does not succeed in revealing Christ within himself, he can not know the Singularity and can not “dissolve” within God, to become one with Him. Christ is the expression of the Father; therefore God the Father and Christ are one. Just because of this truth, elsewhere Christ in the Gospels as well has said: “I and the Father are one”. Therefore the next two sentences of Christ: **“If you really knew me, you would know my Father as well. From now on, you do know him and have seen him”** and **“Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father”** should not surprise us.

The next sentence of Christ appears to be the continuation of the previous words: **“Don't you believe that I am in the Father, and that the Father is in me?”**. If we believe that the only truth is God, the creation, which we consider to be real, must be an illusion, only a dream. It is the dream of God the Father. It is the Son of God, the Christ. Therefore Christ being the dream of the Father must be in the Father. But the dreamer is also and always within his dream, but despite being in the dream, despite being aware of everything in the dream and despite experiencing everything in the dream, the dreamer can not be seen in the dream. God the father Who is dreaming this creation must also be within the creation. But the creation is the Son of God the Christ; therefore God the Father is also within the Christ. Based on this, Christ has said: **“I am in the Father, and that the Father is in me”**.

The next words of Christ have special meaning. He says: **“I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these”**. Within Christianity, in general there is the belief that Jesus is the Son of God and therefore He is able to surpass and exceed the laws of nature and perform miracles. But we, the mortal humans, we do not have those abilities. But Jesus Himself tells us that we also have the ability to do those deeds and even greater ones. Jesus has also said elsewhere that the student should equal the teacher. All the deeds of Jesus which we consider to be miracles were never against the laws of nature, but they were against what we think we know about the laws nature. Jesus, having the full revelation of Christ within Him and also the infinite consciousness of Christ was privy to all universal laws governing the energy of the Holy Spirit, and utilizing those laws, harmoniously accomplished all those deeds which we consider to be miracles. According to what Jesus has said, if we believe in His teachings and implement them in our lives and as He did, we also succeed in revealing Christ within us and we also can have high a level of consciousness. This makes us understand all the universal laws and we, also by deeds harmonious to the laws, can do what He did and even more. Jesus, with the following words, makes it a bit more clear as to what He had said with the previous words: **“And I will do whatever you ask in my name, so that the Son may bring glory to the Father”**. Based on these words, people pray to God and ask for the realization of all their desires and a great portion of these desires originate in their “Egos”. They do not even understand that what is essential for us, God gives us anyway. They also end their prayer saying: “we ask in the name of Jesus Christ” and think that they have a better chance of having their desires come true. This is not what Christ was saying. Asking in the name of Christ is asking for the will of God and to act harmoniously with the universal

laws and not to present the desires of the “Ego” to God. Man should ask of God only one thing and nothing else. God is love. The blessings of God flow on all of us without any discrimination. It is we that, with out thoughts, words and deeds make ourselves non-receptive to the blessings and thus can not benefit from them. The one thing we should ask of God is the revelation of Christ within us. But this does not occur just simply by asking, but rather by implementing in our lives all the teachings of Jesus, by living on the path of perfection and of righteousness without any deviations whatsoever. Then, we may become worthy of that revelation. If we succeed and Christ is revealed within us, then the Father is glorified through the revelation of the Son, because the Father and the Son are one.





## **Christ, the 'Door' for the Energy of the Holy Spirit**

**"If you love me, you will obey what I command. And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever--the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him. But you know him, for he lives with you and will be in you. I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you. Before long, the world will not see me anymore, but you will see me. Because I live, you also will live. On that day you will realize that I am in my Father, and you are in me, and I am in you. Whoever has my commands and obeys them, he is the one who loves me. He who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I too will love him and show myself to him." Then Judas (not Judas Iscariot) said, "But, Lord, why do you intend to show yourself to us and not to the world?" Jesus replied, "If anyone loves me, he will obey my teaching. My Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our home with him. He who does not love me will not obey my teaching. These words you hear are not my own; they belong to the Father who sent me. "All this I have spoken while still with you. But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you. Peace I leave with you; my peace I give you. I do not give to you as the world gives. Do not let your hearts be troubled and do not be afraid. "You heard me say, 'I am going away and I am coming back to you.' If you loved me, you would be glad that I am going to the Father, for the Father is greater than I. I have told you now before it happens, so that when it does happen you will believe. I will not speak with you much longer, for the prince of this world is coming. He has no hold on me, but the world must learn**

**that I love the Father and that I do exactly what my Father has commanded me. "Come now; let us leave."** (John 14: 15-31)

With these words, Christ clearly identifies what God the Father, God the Son and the Holy Spirit "do". It would be appropriate to consider the greater portion of this quotation sentence by sentence. The first words are the following: "**If you love me, you will obey what I command**". Jesus Christ does not say worship Me, but rather says to keep His commands. First let us understand as to what it means to love Jesus Christ. Today most if not all Christians say that they love Jesus Christ, but they continue to "listen" to their "Egos" and the desires that come from the "Egos". As a mother loves her child and for the sake and safety of her child is prepared to sacrifice all, even her own life, in the same way if we truly love Christ, than we also, for the sake of Christ should be ready to sacrifice all including our "Egos" and especially our "Egos". This sacrifice is one of the most important pieces of advice given by Jesus. If we hate even a single person, a single nation, a single religion ... and we say that we love Jesus Christ, we are in fact liars. It is impossible to have true love and not keep the commands. At this juncture, it is appropriate to ask the following question: among us Armenians, are there some who hate the Turks or the religion of Islam but say that they love Jesus Christ? As the first Christian nation on earth, how much do we truly love Christ? Every single individual should answer this question of himself.

The following statement of Christ: "**And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever--the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him**" explains the meaning of the trinity of God. (*It is interesting to note that within the English translation the word "counselor" is used which has a different meaning than the original. In the original it is "consoler" meaning comforter*). The "consoler"

is the energy of the Holy Spirit. Christ calls It: “**the Spirit of Truth**”. The Holy Spirit is the energy emanating from God the Father; therefore it is the Father that gives It to us. Christ, elsewhere, has also said that He is the “door”. In this quotation, as well further on, Christ says: “**But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name**”. Therefore we receive the Holy Spirit in the name of Christ, meaning through Christ. And this is the meaning of: “I am the door”. Christ also says that the world, indicating humanity, can not accept the idea of the Holy Spirit, because It can not be seen and man is incapable of knowing It with his five senses. Even within nature, is it possible to see any of the natural forces? Man can only see the results of the forces. Is not the entire creation the result of the energy of the Holy Spirit? The physical form of that energy is the presence of Christ. The holy spirit is “**the Spirit of Truth**”, and because the only Truth is God, the Holy Spirit therefore must be the Spirit, the energy of God. The following sentence is also interesting: “(the Counselor) **will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you**”. Was it not Jesus Christ that taught what was essential to be worthy of eternal life? The, why does Christ say: “The Holy Spirit **will teach you**”? It becomes even more interesting when Christ adds: “**will remind you**”. From this conversation with the disciples, it becomes obvious that the disciples just like all the other Jews of the day, had not understood the true meanings of the teachings because they could only register the literal meanings of the teachings. As the individual receives added energy of the Holy Spirit from the Christ within, his level of consciousness also increases. The increased level of consciousness gives him a better understanding and makes the hidden meanings clearer and the metaphors obvious. And this is the meaning of “the Holy Spirit teaching”. As a result of their higher level of consciousness, when they understand the abstract meanings

of the teachings of Jesus Christ, then one may say that “the Holy Spirit has reminded them”.

Jesus says: “**Before long, the world will not see me anymore**”. Undoubtedly, this is a reference to His death, resurrection and ascension. But, the interesting part is that Christ continues to say: “**but you will see me. Because I live, you also will live**”. The meaning of these words is that Christ is the true Being of each and every individual, He is their “Life”. In general men, as a result of their ignorance, do not realize the truth of this. But as a result of the added energy of the Holy Spirit received and the higher level of consciousness It bestows on man, the individual understands and experiences the Truth and he is no longer fooled by the illusion. That experience “shows” him the unity, the singularity of all, insentient matter, plant, animal or human, that they are all expressions of Christ. Based on this understanding and experience, the disciples will see Him everywhere. Exactly because of this Christ said: “**but you will see me**”. When they experience the singularity, they will also understand the meaning of: “**On that day you will realize that I am in my Father, and you are in me, and I am in you**”. This revelation of Christ within the person is possible only through loving Him. To love Christ means to keep all His commandments, to completely ignore the “Ego”, for the individuality of the person is to tend towards the Christ within. It is only then that Christ will be revealed within the individual. We should not forget that Christ is our Being, our Life and our Consciousness; therefore it is impossible to fool God just by saying: “I love God and I worship Jesus Christ”. It is possible to fool humanity, but not God. Exactly because of this Christ says: “**Whoever has my commands and obeys them, he is the one who loves me. He who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I too will love him and show myself to him**”.

When the individual succeeds in revealing Christ within himself, which in fact is only an experiential realization,

Christ promises the following: **“Peace I leave with you; my peace I give you. I do not give to you as the world gives”**. In one’s mundane life one may also have some peace. But the peace that the world gives is usually limited, as well as temporary. The life on earth is like a dream that at times may be pleasant and at other times, a nightmare. But all these disappear when the individual wakes up from the dream. It is only then that the individual gets the peace of getting rid of the nightmare. In the same way when the individual experiences singularity, then he also understands that this life on earth is not like a dream, but in fact it is a dream and by waking finds the exceptional divine peace.

When Jesus says: **“for the prince of this world is coming. He has no hold on me”** is referring to those who will kill Him. **“The prince of this world”** is Satan and Satan is also the “Ego” of every man. Therefore, all those who act selfishly become part of Satan. Today, doesn’t the conduct of most of humanity and the conduct of most governments reflect that selfishness? Christ has also said: **“the world must learn that I love the Father and that I do exactly what my Father has commanded me”**. Despite the fact that they had no authority over Christ and therefore on Jesus who had revealed Christ within Himself, Jesus willingly subjected Himself to the attacks of “Satan” to show the entire world that He obeyed the will of His Father, He obeyed the Father’s command, because He loved the Father. From this we should also learn that to “love” is to obey.



## **The True Vine**

**“I am the true vine, and my Father is the gardener. He cuts off every branch in me that bears no fruit, while every branch that does bear fruit he prunes so that it will be even more fruitful. You are already clean because of the word I have spoken to you. Remain in me, and I will remain in you. No branch can bear fruit by itself; it must remain in the vine. Neither can you bear fruit unless you remain in me. "I am the vine; you are the branches. If a man remains in me and I in him, he will bear much fruit; apart from me you can do nothing. If anyone does not remain in me, he is like a branch that is thrown away and withers; such branches are picked up, thrown into the fire and burned. If you remain in me and my words remain in you, ask whatever you wish, and it will be given you. This is to my Father's glory, that you bear much fruit, showing yourselves to be my disciples. "As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain in my love. If you obey my commands, you will remain in my love, just as I have obeyed my Father's commands and remain in his love. I have told you this so that my joy may be in you and that your joy may be complete. My command is this: Love each other as I have loved you. Greater love has no one than this, that he lay down his life for his friends. You are my friends if you do what I command. I no longer call you servants, because a servant does not know his master's business. Instead, I have called you friends, for everything that I learned from my Father I have made known to you. You did not choose me, but I chose you and appointed you to go and bear fruit--fruit that will last. Then the Father will give you whatever you ask in my name. This is my command: Love each other.” (John 15:1-17)**

In this quotation also, Christ once again is repeating

what He had said the few previous quotations. Here He utilizes the vine as a metaphor to show the relationships between man, Christ and the Father.

The first words of Christ: **“I am the true vine”** declares the “reality” of the creation. The vine is one, but it has many branches. Christ is one, but all within the creation are His “branches”. Therefore each one of us also is a branch on the vine and from this we should understand that we are all one. We have to understand the singularity of all. The “vine” is real because it is the expression of God. Don’t we say: “The only Truth is God”? God’s “vine” is being cared for by the Father. Christ is the Son of God and the Father “takes care” of Him. The caring of the Father is the flow of the energy of the Holy Spirit and the universal laws governing the energy of the Holy Spirit. The meaning of the following words: **“He cuts off every branch in me that bears no fruit, while every branch that does bear fruit he prunes so that it will be even more fruitful”** is that those who do not serve the purpose of God, meaning that they do not impeccably carry out their responsibilities and duties given to them in this life, will be “cut off”, will die and disappear, because they **“bear no fruit”**. But those that **“bear fruit”** will be **“pruned”**; they are looked after. Those who **“bear fruit”** are the ones who carry out their responsibilities and duties according to God’s will. They get more care and attention which represents the additional energy of the Holy Spirit that they receive, giving them a higher level of consciousness; therefore a better understanding and better knowledge and therefore better capabilities. The words of Christ: **“Remain in me, and I will remain in you”** reflects the truth that the true Being of each and every individual is Christ; hence, He has said: **“I will remain in you”**. The meaning of **“Remain in me”** is the advice Jesus had given elsewhere indicating the ignoring of the “Ego” and tending towards the positive pole of our individuality and towards the Christ within. The next words

of Christ: **“No branch can bear fruit by itself; it must remain in the vine. Neither can you bear fruit unless you remain in me”** show that the life we have, that gives us the ability to think, to feel, to act, is the blessing given to us by the Christ within. When the Spirit leaves the body, man becomes nothingness, the individuality disappears, so do mind and intellect. The only thing that remains is a corpse that had come of “dust” and returns to “dust”. Did not Christ also said: **“apart from me you can do nothing”**? Without the presence of Christ within us, the individual can not exist. Despite Christ being in us, if we are not in Christ, in other words, we do not carry out His will and our individuality does not ignore the “Ego” and does not tend towards the Christ within, we can not **“bear fruit”**, meaning we can not serve God.

The meaning of Christ’s next words is self evident: **“If you remain in me and my words remain in you, ask whatever you wish, and it will be given you”**. If we ignore the “Ego” and tend towards the Christ within and implement in our lives all the teachings of Christ, all our wishes will be fulfilled, because they no longer are the desires coming from the “Ego”, but from the Christ within; hence, the will of God. Because they will all be harmonious with the universal laws and not contradict them, they will easily come true.

It is only when we carry out our duties impeccably, which are the same given to all individuals and that duty is the revelation of God within us, that God the father is glorified. And this is the meaning of the following words of Christ: **“This is to my Father's glory, that you bear much fruit, showing yourselves to be my disciples”**. Those who succeed in this vein become the true disciples of Christ, because they have learned what Jesus Christ had taught and they also had implemented in their lives what they had learned. What good does it serve for someone to study medicine, graduate and not practice it? What he has learned will not do any good to



himself as well as to others. In the same way, what good does it do to learn the teachings of Jesus Christ and not to implement them in our lives? That will not serve us, not others, nor will it serve God. What is the will of the Father? It is to love. God is love; therefore God-revelation within the person is the expression of love. Because of this, Christ always advises us to love and says: **“Now remain in my love”**. What is the mean of remaining in Christ’s love? Christ’s next words answer this question: **“If you obey my commands, you will remain in my love”**. The secret of being able to remain in the love of Christ is to keep all His commandments. All the teachings of Jesus Christ can be summarized in one commandment and Christ declares that commandment with His next words: **“My command is this: Love each other as I have loved you. Greater love has no one than this, that he lay down his life for his friends”**. That one commandment that summarizes all is **“Love each other”**. As Christ loves us, we should also love each other and not the “lip service” “I love you”, but to love everything and every individual as a mother loves her baby. It is to love, even to the point of self-sacrificing for the well being of a stranger. And this is the meaning of : **“lay down his life for his friends”**. Did not Jesus also do the same? Many may say: “Why should I lay down my life for someone else? What good is that for me”? Undoubtedly such an idea comes from the “Ego”, because the “Ego” does not see the unity, the singularity of all and sees only itself. But Christ also tells us as to what the individual gains by laying down his life for his friend. Christ says: **“I have told you this so that my joy may be in you and that your joy may be complete”**. The individual’s benefit for his sacrifice is to be worthy of Christ’s **“joy”**. That **“joy”** is the divine bliss that excels all the joy and happiness of this world.

Christ has also said: **“You are my friends if you do what I command. I no longer call you servants, because a servant**

**does not know his master's business**". Our religion has taught us that we are servants of God. In this life on earth, we are all the servants of God. But when we carry out all the teachings of Jesus Christ and keep His commandments, we succeed in revealing the Christ within us. It is then that the individual becomes one with Christ and no longer a servant but His equal, His friend. As Christ knows the will of the Father, the individual also gets to know the will of God. When the individual remains as a servant, he will never know the will of God. For the individual, to be the friend of Christ does not simply happen just by wanting it. It is the Christ that chooses His friends. It is the Christ that decides to reveal within the person; hence, Christ has said: "**You did not choose me, but I chose you**". As man prepares himself to go to sleep, but can not make himself go to sleep at will, but sleep within a split second at its own time takes his consciousness from an awake level to sleep level, in the same way the revelation of Christ also occurs within a split second and the individual's consciousness is taken to a much higher level than what we call the usual awake state. This is called "rapture". It is then that the individual "sees", experiences the Truth, the reality and the unity, singularity of all and he becomes one with Christ in divine bliss.

As in several of the previous quotations Christ had said, here as well He repeats once more: "**Then the Father will give you whatever you ask in my name**". Regardless of the fact that it will be a repetition, it is appropriate to repeat the meaning of these words one more time. It does not mean that in our prayers we present a list of desires that come from our "Egos" and ask for their realization by ending the prayer with the following words: "We ask in the name of Jesus Christ". Man will be able to ask in the name of Christ only when he has become one with Christ and is no longer His servant but His friend. At that juncture, the individual also gets to know the will of God, and it is only the will of God

that he wishes and asks for. If it is God's will, could it ever be possible for that wish not to be realized?

**“For I tell you I will not drink again of the fruit of the vine until the kingdom of God comes.”**(Luke 22:18)

Jesus said these words to His disciples during the Last Supper. Jesus, undoubtedly, was referring to His death and to His resurrection. If we take these words literally, as most Christians believe, at the end of the world with the “second coming” of Jesus Christ, the Kingdom of God will be established. From this we can infer that Jesus will no longer drink wine for centuries to come, until the end of the world. But when the world comes to an end, without the earth, would it be possible to grow grapes and have wine? We should not forget that at the beginning of the previous quotation, Christ had said: **“I am the true vine, and my Father is the gardener”**. If Jesus Christ is the vine, then what is “fruit of the vine”? According to the previous quotation, if we all are the branches of the vine, all our good deeds are also the “fruits of the vine”. To be “fruitful” is the revelation of Christ in us, the conscious “communion” of the individual with the Christ within. Is not this the true meaning of the communion we receive in the Church? It teaches us what we need to do in our lives as well, which is to have communion with Christ. The revelation of Christ within the individual is the “arrival” of the Kingdom of God.



## **The Hatred of the World**

**“If the world hates you, keep in mind that it hated me first. If you belonged to the world, it would love you as its own. As it is, you do not belong to the world, but I have chosen you out of the world. That is why the world hates you. Remember the words I spoke to you: 'No servant is greater than his master.' If they persecuted me, they will persecute you also. If they obeyed my teaching, they will obey yours also. They will treat you this way because of my name, for they do not know the One who sent me. If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not be guilty of sin. Now, however, they have no excuse for their sin. He who hates me hates my Father as well. If I had not done among them what no one else did, they would not be guilty of sin. But now they have seen these miracles, and yet they have hated both me and my Father. But this is to fulfill what is written in their Law: 'They hated me without reason.' "When the Counselor comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, he will testify about me. And you also must testify, for you have been with me from the beginning.” (John 15: 18-27)**

With these words, Jesus Christ divides the entire humanity into two groups. He utilizes the word “**world**” to indicate all those who are attached to the world and with this one word, He tends to indicate that the great majority of humanity is in that group. One gets attached to the world because he thinks of it as being reality and does not understand that it is an illusion. This wrong understanding is the effect of the “Ego”. Therefore those who tend towards their “Ego” and become attached to it also, become selfish. It is a fact that selfishness opposes all teachings that require ignoring the “Ego” and being humanitarian. Such teachings reveal to the individual his weaknesses and errors and this disturbs the individual’s inner peace. The individual does not

appreciate losing his inner peace and reacts. This reaction is the “hatred” Jesus Christ mentions above. When the individual gets attached to his “Ego” and ignores the Christ within, he automatically shows his hatred to the Christ. This is the greatest error that he commits because this hatred is “without reason”. It is not possible to hate the Truth and “live”. But it is possible to hate the illusion. Exactly because of this, many times Jesus has said: “Whoever does not hate his individuality (“life” in English translation) will lose it”. The meanings of all these is that within the spiritual life, to be able to advance within the path of perfection and of righteousness, one needs to ignore his “Ego”; he should “hate” it.

As in one of the previous quotations, the last part of the quotation also emphasizes the fact that the Holy Spirit is the energy emanating from the Father and Christ is the One that opens the “doors” for this energy to flow into the individual.

The following quotation appears to be the continuation of the previous one:

**“All this I have told you so that you will not go astray. They will put you out of the synagogue; in fact, a time is coming when anyone who kills you will think he is offering a service to God. They will do such things because they have not known the Father or me. I have told you this, so that when the time comes you will remember that I warned you.”**

(John 16: 1-4)

These words of Jesus Christ one again depict the hatred of the selfish people and the expulsion of the true faithful to the teachings. Unfortunately, this attitude of theirs, they consider as God worship. Is it not true that within Islam, many believe that for killing an “infidel”, they go to heaven? They consider this God worship. How can this kind of a view be compatible with the idea of singularity? Is it possible that in 325 AD during the Nicean ecumenical meeting, the beating, the murder and exile of some bishops that were not in agreement with the Christianity promoted by

the emperor was in keeping with the teachings of Jesus? Then we should ask as to who was right? When we see the present condition of the world, we should understand as to who was right, those who were expelled, exiled or those who remained and gave us today's understanding of Christianity?

**I have loved the Lord,  
for He will hear  
the voice of  
my supplications.**



## **The Work of the Holy Spirit and** **Sadness and Happiness**

**“Now I am going to him who sent me, yet none of you asks me, 'Where are you going?' Because I have said these things, you are filled with grief. But I tell you the truth: It is for your good that I am going away. Unless I go away, the Counselor will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you. When he comes, he will convict the world of guilt in regard to sin and righteousness and judgment: in regard to sin, because men do not believe in me; in regard to righteousness, because I am going to the Father, where you can see me no longer; and in regard to judgment, because the prince of this world now stands condemned. "I have much more to say to you, more than you can now bear. But when he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all truth. He will not speak on his own; he will speak only what he hears, and he will tell you what is yet to come. He will bring glory to me by taking from what is mine and making it known to you. All that belongs to the Father is mine. That is why I said the Spirit will take from what is mine and make it known to you. "In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me.” ... “I tell you the truth, you will weep and mourn while the world rejoices. You will grieve, but your grief will turn to joy. A woman giving birth to a child has pain because her time has come; but when her baby is born she forgets the anguish because of her joy that a child is born into the world. So with you: Now is your time of grief, but I will see you again and you will rejoice, and no one will take away your joy. In that day you will no longer ask me anything. I tell you the truth, my Father will give you whatever you ask in my name. Until now you have not asked for anything in my name. Ask and you will receive, and your joy will be complete.” (John 16: 5-16, 20-24)**

In this quotation, the first words of Christ are the following: **“I tell you the truth: It is for your good that I am going away. Unless I go away, the Counselor will not come to you; but if I go, I will send him to you”** (*Once again within the English translation the word “counselor” is used which has a different meaning than the original. In the original it is “consoler” meaning comforter*). Jesus was the revelation of Christ. The disciples, being with Jesus, also were with Christ and did not find it necessary to reveal the Christ within themselves. As in previous quotations, in this one as well, Christ once more points out that the flow of the energy of the Holy Spirit that emanates from the Father into the individual comes through the Christ. With an abundant flow of energy of the Holy Spirit, the individual gets a higher level of consciousness and understands the reality, the Truth. This corresponds to the revelation of Christ within the individual. The individual experiences the singularity of all and understands that everything is nothing but various expressions of Christ. Exactly because of this, Christ says: **“In a little while you will see me no more, and then after a little while you will see me”**. The first part of these words is a reference to the crucifixion of Jesus, to His death, to His resurrection and to His ascension. With His ascension, the disciples will no longer be able to see Jesus or Christ through Jesus. The second portion of these words is a reference to the revelation of Christ within them, and because of this Christ says: **“after a little while you will see me”**.

Christ explains the “works” of the Holy Spirit. At this juncture, it is appropriate to remember that the sins committed against the Holy Spirit are not forgiveable. With these following words: **“When he comes, he will convict the world of guilt in regard to sin and righteousness and judgment”**, Christ one more time declares the reactions (the punishments) that the unforgiveable sins cause for all of humanity (indicated by the word “world”). Those “punishments” are



the reproach and reprimand of the Holy Spirit (*Once again in the English translation the word "convict" is utilized, the original word means to reprimand or reproach*). It is interesting to see that man will be subjected to three types of punishments. Man functions through his body, his mind with thoughts, emotions and feelings and also with his intellect. Therefore Christ says: **"in regard to sin, because men do not believe in me"**. What is sin? When one does not believe that Christ is within him and He is his true Being and ignores Him, it makes it clear that he is not utilizing the intellect given to him appropriately. Thus, on an intellectual level, he is considered to have committed a sin because he has preferred ignorance to wisdom, which is one of the graces of the Holy Spirit. In the first chapter of the Gospel of John, it is written: **"In him was life, and that life was the light of men. The light shines in the darkness, but the darkness has not understood it"**. Life is the result of the life-giving energy of the Holy Spirit and that life is the "Light" of man: It is his consciousness. But man, due to his ignorance, did not "understand", did not recognize and did not reveal the "Light" within himself by getting a higher level of consciousness. And this is the horrible intellectual sin committed by humanity; that men chose ignorance, the illusion, over the "Light" and the truth.

According to Christ, the second cause of reprimand and reproach of the Holy Spirit is the mind of the individual which pertains to his thoughts and emotions. Christ says: **"in regard to righteousness, because I am going to the Father, where you can see me no longer"**. Christ through Jesus gave additional energy of the Holy Spirit to many individuals and the reactions of their sins He took upon Himself and freed them from the "punishments" of their sins. From the above words of Christ, it is obvious that after Jesus, this blessing would no longer occur. Within Christianity many say that Jesus died for our sins and if we believe that He was the only

Son of God, we get saved. This kind of thinking appears to contradict what Christ has said above. If the mercy and the grace given by the Christ through Jesus would no longer be available after Jesus' "departure", then each and every individual will be subjected to the reactions of all of his negative thoughts and emotions. When the individual acts disharmoniously against the universal laws governing the energy of the Holy Spirit, then he invites to himself the reactions that he becomes subjected to, the unpleasant circumstances of his life. One should not forget that all deeds first take birth as a thought. Those life circumstances form the justice, "**righteousness**". Has it not been said: "you reap what you sow". The third reprimand or reproach of the Holy Spirit is the following: "**in regard to judgment, because the prince of this world now stands condemned**". The prince of this world is Satan, meaning the "Ego" of each man. The greater portion of humanity is governed by his "Ego". This gives man selfishness rather than love for God, humanitarianism, self-sacrifice and compassion. The selfish person acts only for his own benefit. According to the Book of Genesis, Satan has been condemned and "cursed". Therefore when man tends towards his "Ego", he tends towards the condemned and the "cursed" one. Is it surprising that he gets reproached and reprimanded?

The next part of this quotation to be considered is: "**But when he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all truth**". When the energy of the Holy Spirit flows abundantly into the individual, It gives him a higher level of consciousness. The higher level of consciousness gives the individual the experience of reality, of the "**Truth**".

The next two sentences of Christ are interesting and tend to give a certain understanding. The first one is: "**He will bring glory to me by taking from what is mine and making it known to you**". When the individual receives added energy of the Holy Spirit and gets a higher level of consciousness,

Christ reveals in him and with that revelation Christ becomes glorified. The energy of the Holy Spirit is given to us by Christ within; therefore Christ says: **“taking from what is mine”**. But Christ also says: **“making it known to you”**. The meaning of this is that as a result of the high level of consciousness bestowed on the individual by the added energy of the Holy Spirit, the individual gets to have communion with the Christ within. Christ also says the following: **“All that belongs to the Father is mine”**. Everything, the entire creation belongs to the Father. The physical form of the energy of God is the Son of God, the Christ. The creation, matter is the physical form of the energy of the Holy Spirit. Therefore the entire creation is Christ. It is just because of this that Christ says: **“All that belongs to the Father is mine”**.

The following statement from this quotation: **“you will weep and mourn while the world rejoices. You will grieve, but your grief will turn to joy”** is a reference to the fact that all those who choose the path of perfection and of righteousness are taken advantage of by the selfish and fraudulent people. All these injustices will be cause for “weeping and mourning”. But all those who, through patience, endure all the injustices committed against them and stay on the path of perfection and of righteousness, become worthy to receive a higher level of consciousness and the understanding that it gives and the bliss that it bestows on them. And this is the meaning of: **“your grief will turn to joy”**. When Christ says: **“but I will see you again and you will rejoice, and no one will take away your joy”**, He is referring to the revelation of Christ within the person. When Christ is revealed within the person, he experiences singularity and becomes one with Christ. He sees the presence of Christ in everything and every individual. He rejoices the divine bliss. Nothing in this world can take away that experience of the divine bliss from him. When a nightmare disturbs our peace, is it possible for

that disturbace to continue after awakening, when we know that it was only a dream?

The last words of this quotation: “**my Father will give you whatever you ask in my name**” is a repetition that was fully explained in the interpretations of previous quotations.



## **Victory Over the World**

**“Though I have been speaking figuratively, a time is coming when I will no longer use this kind of language but will tell you plainly about my Father. In that day you will ask in my name. I am not saying that I will ask the Father on your behalf. No, the Father himself loves you because you have loved me and have believed that I came from God. I came from the Father and entered the world; now I am leaving the world and going back to the Father.”** Then Jesus' disciples said, **“Now you are speaking clearly and without figures of speech. Now we can see that you know all things and that you do not even need to have anyone ask you questions. This makes us believe that you came from God.”** **“You believe at last!”** Jesus answered. **“But a time is coming, and has come, when you will be scattered, each to his own home. You will leave me all alone. Yet I am not alone, for my Father is with me. “I have told you these things, so that in me you may have peace. In this world you will have trouble. But take heart! I have overcome the world.”** (John 16:25-33)

In this quotation, there are only a few points to consider. The rest in general are all repetitions. The following words: **“Though I have been speaking figuratively, a time is coming when I will no longer use this kind of language but will tell you plainly about my Father”** are worth considering. From these words of Jesus, we should understand that everything that He has said should not be taken literally and that they all have metaphorical meanings. Therefore it is wrong to follow a teaching based on literal interpretation. The interesting fact is that nothing He has said plainly is presented in the Gospels. Even when a disciple says: **“Now you are speaking clearly and without figures of speech”**, none of what Jesus has said plainly is presented to us except when He says: **“I came from the Father and entered**

**the world; now I am leaving the world and going back to the Father**". Jesus Christ, on many occasions before as well, had similar expressions and it does not necessarily represent His "plain" teachings.

The last point of this quotation is not a repetition, but rather the encouragement given to us by Jesus. Jesus' words are: **"In this world you will have trouble. But take heart! I have overcome the world"**. These words show that if man gets attached to the world during some pleasant and peaceful periods, he will also have suffering. Jesus encourages us, saying that He "overcame" the world. What Jesus is trying to say is that He, with His human nature, was able to overcome the world. We also, with our human natures should be able to overcome the world. What does it mean to overcome the world? As it is written in the Gospels, the prince of this world is Satan. Satan is our "Egos". Under the influence of his "Ego", man thinks that this illusion of a world is reality. This is the cause of all suffering that is the result of ignorance. The cause of ignorance is the low level of consciousness. Jesus also had said that we should strive to be like Him and perfect as the Father in heaven is. That is the only means of overcoming the world. And, to be like Jesus, we have to completely ignore the "Ego" and understand that the multiplicity is an illusion and we should yearn for the revelation of the Truth and our individuality should tend towards the Christ within, to increase our level of consciousness and with that high level of consciousness, understand all the teachings of Jesus Christ and implement them all in our lives, meaning to proceed on the path of perfection and of righteousness and not to spare any effort until we reach our goal. It is only then that we overcome the world and understand that it is nothing but an illusion and willingly join our Father whence we had originally come from.

## **Jesus' Prayer**

**“After Jesus said this, he looked toward heaven and prayed: "Father, the time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may glorify you. For you granted him authority over all people that he might give eternal life to all those you have given him. Now this is eternal life: that they may know you, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom you have sent. I have brought you glory on earth by completing the work you gave me to do. And now, Father, glorify me in your presence with the glory I had with you before the world began. "I have revealed you to those whom you gave me out of the world. They were yours; you gave them to me and they have obeyed your word. Now they know that everything you have given me comes from you. For I gave them the words you gave me and they accepted them. They knew with certainty that I came from you, and they believed that you sent me. I pray for them. I am not praying for the world, but for those you have given me, for they are yours. All I have is yours, and all you have is mine. And glory has come to me through them. I will remain in the world no longer, but they are still in the world, and I am coming to you. Holy Father, protect them by the power of your name--the name you gave me--so that they may be one as we are one. While I was with them, I protected them and kept them safe by that name you gave me. None has been lost except the one doomed to destruction so that Scripture would be fulfilled. "I am coming to you now, but I say these things while I am still in the world, so that they may have the full measure of my joy within them. I have given them your word and the world has hated them, for they are not of the world any more than I am of the world. My prayer is not that you take them out of the world but that you protect them from the evil one. They are not of the world,**

**even as I am not of it. Sanctify them by the truth; your word is truth. As you sent me into the world, I have sent them into the world. For them I sanctify myself, that they too may be truly sanctified. "My prayer is not for them alone. I pray also for those who will believe in me through their message, that all of them may be one, Father, just as you are in me and I am in you. May they also be in us so that the world may believe that you have sent me. I have given them the glory that you gave me, that they may be one as we are one: I in them and you in me. May they be brought to complete unity to let the world know that you sent me and have loved them even as you have loved me. "Father, I want those you have given me to be with me where I am, and to see my glory, the glory you have given me because you loved me before the creation of the world. "Righteous Father, though the world does not know you, I know you, and they know that you have sent me. I have made you known to them, and will continue to make you known in order that the love you have for me may be in them and that I myself may be in them."** (John 17: 1-26)

This quotation will be the last one in this book. It represents Jesus' prayer. Jesus Christ, in this prayer summarizes His entire mission and reveals the singularity of all in God and God being the only Truth. In this prayer Jesus pleads with the Father for his disciples, so that they also attain the same glory as He has and with that divine glorification, they all become one, if they believe in Him and implement all His teachings, decide to tread the path of perfection and of righteousness and thus become His disciples. Verse by verse interpretation of this quotation will not be presented here, because they are all written in the previous pages. For the reader, it is more appropriate to concentrate on each verse, to meditate based on what he previously has read, come up with his own analysis and interpretation. This then becomes a self-examination.





Health does not  
always come from  
medicine. Most of  
the time it comes  
from peace of mind,  
peace in the heart,  
peace in the soul. It  
comes from laughter  
and love.

## **EPILOGUE AND REFLECTIONS**

### **WHAT IS CHRISTIANITY?**

Christianity is not a religion. Jesus did not preach a new religion. He also did not preach the old Jewish religion of Moses. He rather fulfilled the path of perfection and righteousness originally taught by Moses, which in time was perverted with multiple useless and unnecessary laws.

**“Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them.”** (Matthew 5: 17)

It was the “apostle” Paul that created a new religion which subsequently was called Christianity.

True Christianity is to understand, to appropriate and to implement in our lives all the teachings of Jesus. What are His teachings? To be a child of God that is pleasing to Him, as Jesus was. To live a life that is also pleasing to God and to be like Him. Jesus taught all this to us through his deeds, parables and words.

Christianity is a way of life, it is making the right choices so that we can realize the true purpose of our lives and complete the responsibility and duty given to us in this life. Christianity is not a ritual either, but the rituals are important to teach us the hidden truths in them that show us the path of perfection and of righteousness as well as the responsibility and duty given to us by God for this life. We should not spare any effort to find out the philosophy that is being presented through the rituals. Hence, what is the responsibility and the duty given to man by God that man must carry out in his present life and at that, to the best of his ability? The responsibility given to man is to love the creation, in other words everything within the creation. These include plants, animals and all individuals, be they family members, friends, comrades, strangers or enemies and also to be careful not to harm any of the above. On the other

hand, the duty given to man to be performed during his life is the realization of the Christ-revelation within himself. Men usually think that this is impossible for man to accomplish and they say: "Jesus was able to accomplish it because He is the Son of God". This kind of a view is contrary to the teachings of Jesus. We are all children of God; the only difference is that as a result of our conduct in life, we are not the sons and daughters in which He is pleased. Why don't we try to be pleasing to God?

**"A student is not above his teacher, but everyone who is fully trained will be like his teacher."** (Luke 6: 40)

**"Be perfect, therefore, as your heavenly Father is perfect."** (Matthew 5: 48)

**"I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these,"** (John 14: 12)

Christianity is not just to be baptized as well, but rather according to the following verses, it is to be blessed with the added energy of the Holy Spirit. It is to be baptized with the "water" given by the Christ within. In these verses, Jesus has used "water" metaphorically to represent the Holy Spirit. Christianity is not to spare any effort so that the energy of the Holy Spirit flows into us abundantly.

**"Jesus answered, "I tell you the truth, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless he is born of water and the Spirit."** (John 3: 5)

**"Jesus answered, "Everyone who drinks this water will be thirsty again, but whoever drinks the water I give him will never thirst. Indeed, the water I give him will become in him a spring of water welling up to eternal life."** (John 4: 13-14)

**"Whoever believes in me, as the Scripture has said, streams of living water will flow from within him."** (John 7: 38)

How should we make sure that the energy of the Holy Spirit flows into us abundantly? This is possible only

through prayer and at that, the sublime form of prayer, which is meditation. The purpose of meditation is to accomplish absolute mastery over our emotions and mind so that we can control all emotions, feelings and thoughts and develop a "pure heart". A "pure heart" is a mind cleansed of all thoughts and emotions. When that cleansed mind is concentrated on Christ, from Him we receive abundant energy of the Holy Spirit.

**"Blessed are the pure in heart, for they will see God."** (Matthew 5: 8)

Christianity is not just simply going to church, but rather Christianity is God-worship. True God-worship is to love the entire creation and all that is in it. This creation is God's "handywork"; it is the "painting" He has "painted". The entire creation, the cosmos is God's body; it is His revelation; it is His presence.

How should we worship God? As indicated above, we should love and take care of His "handywork". But to be able to worship God, we should first negate the influences of our "Ego". We should condemn the "Ego" to death and crucify and sacrifice it on the cross. It is not possible to keep the "Ego" and also worship and serve God. We can not serve two masters.

**"...You cannot serve both God and Money."** (Luke 16: 13) (*Other translations say "mammon" instead of "money"*)

Christianity is not just taking communion, but rather to understand that Christ is our true Self and the purpose of this life on earth is to be able to have communion with the Christ within. When we go to church and receive communion, it is just this that we should be learning from the sacrament. In our lives, we should also make sure that we establish conscious communion with the Christ within.

How should we know or understand that Christ is our true Self? As mentioned above, the means of obtaining an abundant flow of the energy of the Holy Spirit into us is to develop a "pure heart"; this is also the means to give us not

just intellectual understanding, but experiential knowledge of our true Self, the Christ within. Did not Jesus say that those with a “pure heart” are blessed because they will “see” God? This is possible only as a result of an increased level of consciousness. This is the “rapture” indicated in the Bible. The individual becomes one with Christ and thus experiences the real communion with Him.

**“But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you.”** (John 14: 26)

**“When the Counselor comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, he will testify about me.”** (John 15: 26)

Christianity is not saying: “I believe Jesus Christ to be the only Son of God and He died for my sins and I am washed with His blood and therefore saved”. According to the teachings of Jesus, Christianity is not simply worshipping Jesus Christ, but rather, it is to be like Him and to do the will of the Father in heaven. It is only then that we truly worship Him.

**“Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of my Father who is in heaven.”** (Matthew 7: 21)

Undoubtedly we should worship Jesus Christ. He is our teacher. He is the son of God that the Father is pleased with. He is the revelation of God. Not to worship Jesus Christ means not to worship God. But as indicated above, to worship Jesus Christ is to do His Father’s will and not just saying: “I love Him, I worship Him”.

**“If anyone loves me, he will obey my teaching. My Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our home with him.”** (John 14: 23)

Salvation can not be attained by simply saying: “I believe”. Salvation comes to the one who turns his life to an

incessant prayer and he accepts all circumstances of his life, good or bad with gladness as the will of God.

**“but he who stands firm to the end will be saved.”**

(Matthew 24: 13)

**“...they should always pray and not give up.”** (Luke 18:1)

Christianity is not going to heaven some time after death and living a happy life for an unending time. It also is not going to hell, burning in hell fire and “eternal” suffering. Rather Christianity is to be part of God’s bliss and it is willingly to let go of the body, of time and of space and to have the yearning to be part of eternity. It is to be free of the illusion of time. It is to be in the present only.

When one is in communion with Christ, hence, with a higher level of consciousness, then onw becomes like Him. This is possible only if we have impeccably carried out the will of His Father. It is only then that we can experience divine bliss and live only in the present, which is eternal. The love of God flows through us to all around us, even towards the ignorant that is coming to kill us. We embrace him with an expression of great love and pray for him. This represents trust in God and the understanding that the intention of that individual to kill us must be God’s will.

Christianity is not believing in a God that is vengefull and punishes us. Rather Christianity is to secure divine love and it is to also express that love. God is love. God does not punish, but man must realize that he is to reap what he himself has sown.

**“Do not be deceived: God cannot be mocked. A man reaps what he sows. The one who sows to please his sinful nature, from that nature will reap destruction; the one who sows to please the Spirit, from the Spirit will reap eternal life.”**(Galatians 6: 7-8)

**“I tell you, you will not get out until you have paid the last penny.”** (Luke 12: 59)

Christianity is to be one with the loving God. It is to experience His forgiveness and His mercy. Christianity is to trust and rely on God; it is to accept all life circumstances, be they good or bad, and thank God for all of them. Everything that happens to us, good or bad, is God's will and they are for our benefit.

In general, man as a result of his ignorance has taken all the "Christianity is not"s mentioned above and has created a religion and by following the religion that he has created, considers himself to be a Christian. With such an understanding, he continues to prostrate to his "Ego" and still calls himself Christian.

**"No servant can serve two masters. Either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and Money."** (Luke 16: 13)

The above mentioned all the "Christianity is not"s are actually very important, but only as a first step. Undoubtedly we need to get baptised; we need to attend church services and take communion. But these should never be the goal and the end, but rather they should be an incentive and we should try to learn and understand the hidden teachings in them and implement them in our lives. They are only the first step within the path of perfection and of righteousness. The Chinese proverb says: "A journey of a thousand miles begins with one step". If our outlook and behaviour has not changed, it tends to indicate that we have failed in our mission and within the path, we have not progressed beyond the first step. The path of perfection and of righteousness is an infinite journey, because the final destination is the revelation of Christ and it is union with God. Is not God also infinite? To take communion is not simply thinking that our sins are forgiven and going and committing the same sins over again and again, coming back and taking communion again. The sins are forgiven only when we have learned our

lessons and never repeat the same sins again.

Prayer should also be the yearning to have communion with the Christ within and not asking God for this and that, especially during our difficult times. All those difficult times are the results, the crops of all the negativity we have sown ourselves in the past. Jesus Christ is merciful and able to free us of those difficulties. We should not forget that the sin against the Holy Spirit is not forgiveable and those become our trespasses, our “debts” that we must “pay”. Two thousand years ago, as a result of being merciful, Jesus cured many people and forgave them their sins. But those “debts” did not disappear, but rather He took them all upon Himself and “payed” for all of them on the cross. This shows His infinite mercy. To free myself from the “debt” I have created by sinning, would I really want Jesus to suffer the consequences of my sins? This would be the pinnacle of selfishness. If through that suffering, we have learned our lesson, we should pray only for God to give us acceptance and the patience to endure. Because God is merciful and loves humanity, if we truly have learned our lesson and with absolute conviction, decide not to repeat the same “sin”, He may ameliorate the situation without us asking for it. But if we have not learned our lesson, all the prayers we may say would have no effect or importance.

What do we think? Should we be satisfied just by being “lip service” Christians? I would say No! On the contrary, we should not spare any effort to be true Christians. It is easy to be a “lip service” Christian, but difficult to be a true Christian. Which of these two forms of Christianity did Jesus live and which of these two did He teach us?





## **WHAT IS RELIGION AND WHAT SHOULD IT BE?**

What Jesus Christ had taught was the path of perfection and of righteousness. Those who follow this “path”, taught by Jesus Christ, form the church, which indicates the congregation of those with faith. For the first time, it was in Antioch that this congregation was given the name of Christians. In 301AD, the Armenian nation decided to follow this newly named “Christian” way of living that had been taught by Jesus. In 325, under the auspices of the emperor at the ecumenical meeting in Nicea a new religion was established called Christianity.

What are the disadvantages of a religion? All those who belong to any given religion consider themselves “just” when compared to all those that belong to other religions. There are many examples of this. As an example, for an individual belonging to the religion of Islam, to kill a Christian is justified and a means to enter heaven. Within Christianity as well, the sect of “born again” and “saved” consider the members of other denominations within Christianity that do not believe as they do, as well as members of other religions, condemned to hell. They consider other religions to be satanical or idolatry. They are destined for hell unless they change their religion and become Christian and believe as they do.

God is one and represents singularity of all. God is also just. Don't we also say that not even a leaf moves without God's consent? Therefore, if there are numerous religions, they all must have come to be with God's consent. Various people are at various levels based on their understanding and especially based on their level of consciousness. Hence, God has given to them an appropriate religion that corresponds to the level of their consciousness and comprehension. All religions without exception teach the same philosophy of life. But people with only a superficial understanding of their

own religion have “reshaped” the religion to suit their “evil ways” and consider themselves absolute faithfuls and thus mock and scorn others and continue worshipping their “Egos”. The entire cosmos is God’s “body” and His Son, the Christ. Christ is present in all and represents the singularity and totality. This is what Jesus Christ taught us. He never discriminated between the Jews, the Samaritan women or the Roman centurion. In other words, He did not discriminate between the religion of Moses and the “pagan” religion of the Romans. Then, as Christians who claim to follow in the footsteps of Jesus, why do we discriminate against other people and other religions? As asked above, then what are the disadvantages of religion in general? When an individual considers himself belonging to a given religion, then he is promoting division and discrimination. Duality as we experience within the creation is the result of ignorance. The truth is that all is “one” and the same. Is it not written in the Bible: “I am the Alpha and the Omega”? The one that is the beginning and the end is “all”, everything. When an individual starts discriminating between his own religion and other religions, he shows his level of ignorance. Soon follows discrimination and division of his own religion into various sects. Why not? Is he not acting according to his level of consciousness, or better yet, his level of ignorance? Every one acts according to one’s nature. If one’s nature is to discriminate, one starts discrimination against everything. That type of a nature is the work of the “Ego”. It was exactly because of this that Jesus often talked about ignoring the “Ego”. With this level of understanding, humanity has divided the world also into different nations, different languages and different countries. The religion of Christianity was declared in Nicea. It did not take long for divisions to occur. The Catholic and the Orthodox Churches separated soon after. In the middle ages, with Martin Luther, the “protestant” church came about. With this, the divisions

occurred even faster than ever. Especially during the last 100 years, innumerable Christian denominations have appeared. It would be more proper to say sects rather than denominations. Do we think that this is what Jesus had taught? When is humanity going to wake up from its spiritual "coma"? We need to learn the teachings of Jesus and we should be God-loving and God-worshipping and not loving religion and worshipping religion. Elsewhere it is well described as to what is true love for God and true God-worship. We should have respect for all other religions. Those who are interested in the teachings of other religions should feel free to do so, and if they truly understand the hidden teachings there as well and not just a superficial and a fleeting understanding, they will see that they also teach what their own religion and Jesus had taught them. The "Ego", Satan, is very cunning and deceiving. If we start studying other religions, the "Ego" gives us the feeling of betraying our own religion and the fear of going to hell. With this type of influence, the "ego" succeeds in "closing" our minds. With a closed mind, the individual becomes impotent to even understand his own religion properly and get to know the hidden meanings behind the words. He ends up having only a superficial understanding and thus conducts his life. It would be appropriate to say, that with regards to spiritual progress, he wastes his life. There is a popular saying: "A man's mind is like a parachute. If it does not open it is of no use".

Why have all religions failed in their missions? Unfortunately, governments, various groups and some individuals, taking advantage of the general ignorance of the masses, have promoted a perverted and a superficial understanding of their religion as being the "truth" for the purpose of misguiding the public. This has made it easier for them to govern the masses, to take advantage of them for their own benefit and to "enslave" them.

We need to get rid of ignorance and we should open

our minds. We should not spare any effort until we find the truth hidden in the teachings of our true teacher, Jesus Christ. When we find that path of perfection and of righteousness, we should also make sure we do not deviate from the path at all. In this, man's greatest enemy is his own "Ego". The "Ego" destroys the person's conscience and thus prevents progress within the "path" and leads the individual to spiritual destruction. Our "religion" should be the path of perfection and of righteousness, as Jesus taught, and not a set of dogmas. This implies understanding our responsibilities and duties that we need to do in this world during our lives and to perform them impeccably. Children should respect their elders, their parents and their teachers as well as excel in learning. The strong and powerful should protect the weak. The educated should work for the advancement of the entire society into prosperity and especially towards the path of perfection and of righteousness. The true religion is the yearning to be with God. God is present where there is love. God is present there where there is humanitarianism and respect. God is present where there is love, caring and mercy towards nature, animals and plants. God is present where there is self-sacrifice. To follow such a religion means to change one's life into a constant "prayer". The mind should always be centered on the "present", which is eternal, and also on Christ who is the true Self of the individual. For such a life to be successful, the most important virtues of love, faith, trust and patience must be cultivated. These virtues are the keys that open the way to "finding", experiencing God. When one "looks" at God without any expectations or selfish motives, he notices that God is also looking at him. When a person's individuality dedicates itself to the Christ within, the person is always subjected to God's help without having to perform any rituals. When, he puts his total faith and trust on Christ, without any doubt at all, then God reveals to him the true purpose of his life, his responsibilities and his duties.

This faith is that God is the only one that is acting out our lives; He is the only creator, sustainer and the terminator of every situation and event in our lives. Based on this, the individual understands the true meaning of the Trinity. What is this dedication indicated above? The most precious gift a man can give to God is a single drop of tear of “true” repentance. And, this is the sign of true worship. When the individual dedicates his individuality to Christ it is imperative that he should first sacrifice all arrogance, self-conceit, boasting, anger and greed and be emancipated from all these vices. In this vein, it is also important to be forgiving. It is possible to forgive only if and when we do not judge others. Therefore what is important in ones life is not the religion, but the person’s attitude and a lifestyle that reflects all the teachings of Jesus Christ; one is, as the way he sees others to be. At times, without realizing, one gives to oneself and also to others the impression of guilt. Forgiveness is the proof of the individual’s emancipation from his “Ego”. And, this is the means for salvation. And, what is salvation? Salvation is being with God. The more one’s individuality approaches the Christ within, by that much the individual approaches “heaven” or paradise. On the other hand, when the individuality tends toward the “Ego”, distancing itself from the Christ within, the individual approaches hell. Heaven or paradise is to be with God; when we stray away from singularity, we approach hell.

Man has to use the intellect given to him appropriately. He should study theology and increase his knowledge regarding God and the purpose of human life. But if he does not personally get experiential knowledge of the Truth, all book learning becomes useless. He needs to understand that this world is an illusion, a dream. When he experiences the Light of the Christ within, only then would his ignorance also dissipate and he becomes a beacon for that Light.



## **-II-**

### **ADDENDUM**

- A** - The twin foetuses
- B** - Awakken Your Mind – Dalai Lama
- C** - Immortal Teachings
- D** - The Bee and the Fly
- E** - Man and his Individuality
- F** - 24 famous sayings





## **THE TWIN FOETUSES**

In a mother's womb were two babies. One asked the other: "Do you believe in life after delivery?" The other replied, "Why, of course. There has to be something after delivery. Maybe we are here to prepare ourselves for what we will be later.

"Nonsense," said the first. "There is no life after delivery. What kind of life would that be?"

The second said, "I don't know, but there will be more light than here. Maybe we will walk with our legs and eat from our mouths. Maybe we will have other senses that we can't understand now."

The first replied, "That is absurd. Walking is impossible. And eating with our mouths? Ridiculous! The umbilical cord supplies nutrition and everything we need. But the umbilical cord is so short. Life after delivery is to be logically excluded."

The second insisted, "Well I think there is something and maybe it's different than it is here. Maybe we won't need this physical cord anymore."



The first replied, “Nonsense. And moreover, if there is life, then why has no one ever come back from there? Delivery is the end of life, and in the after-delivery, there is nothing but darkness and silence and oblivion. It takes us nowhere.”

“Well, I don’t know,” said the second, “but certainly we will meet Mother and she will take care of us.”

The first replied “Mother? You actually believe in Mother? That’s laughable. If Mother exists then where is She now?”

The second said, “She is all around us. We are surrounded by her. We are of Her. It is in Her that we live. Without Her, this world would not and could not exist.”

Said the first: “Well I don’t see Her, so it is only logical that She doesn’t exist.”

To which the second replied, “Sometimes, when you’re in silence and you focus and listen, you can perceive Her presence, and you can hear Her loving voice, calling down from above.”

**Maybe this was one of the best explanations of the concept of GOD.**





**Quantum World: Awaken Your Mind**

12 hrs · 🌐



1. Get married when you're **Ready**, Not **before 30**.
2. Retire with **Loads of memories**, Not with **\$5 Million**.
3. Become an **Influencer**, Not **Entrepreneur**.
4. Fall in love with **Inner beauty**, Not **someone beautiful**.
5. Make parents proud by knowing them **How happy you are**, Not **how much you earn**.
6. Make **Real friends**, Not **many friends**.
7. Find happiness in **Ordinary**, Not **luxury**.
8. Find someone whom you **Can't live without**, Not whom you **can live with**.

# IMMORTAL TEACHINGS

1. God is; God exists. Give up idle controversies, theological dissensions. Be pure in heart. Serve humanity. Love God. Treat all creatures in love.
2. God is your shelter against the storms, your sole refuge, your solace and your resting place.
3. The entire universe is your own. The whole world is your body. All the world is your home.
4. Be tolerant. Be pure. Be simple. Be humble. This is the way of a new life. This is the way of spiritual life.
5. Do not be cold, blunt and indifferent to life. This is not true asceticism. Serve all. Be not vindictive. Love all; be kind to all.
6. Hate none. Covet none. Be not harsh to anyone.
7. Mingle with the poor, be a servant of the poor, share what you have with the poor.
8. I follow the religion of love.
9. I am a true Christian, a true Muslim, a true Hindu, a true Buddhist, a true Sikh and a true Parsi.
10. Money can help you to get medicines, but not health. Money can help you to get soft pillows, but not sound sleep. Money can help you to get material comforts, but not eternal bliss. Money can help you get ornaments, but not beauty. Money will help you to get an electric ear-phone, but not natural hearing. Attain the supreme wealth of wisdom; you will have everything.



## **THE BEE AND THE FLY**



Researchers put a bunch of bees and a bunch of flies in a bottle resting on its side. The closed end of the bottle was facing light and the open end was facing towards darkness. All the bees went towards the light, but because that side of the bottle is closed, they could not get out. Meanwhile the flies went towards the open end of the bottle and got out and disappeared. Not even a single bee went towards the open end of the bottle facing darkness. All the bees struggled against the glass of the closed end to get out without success.

Based on this, one may conclude that the bees are less intelligent than the flies and of course, the flies more intelligent. This conclusion is undoubtedly wrong. We know very well that the bees are very intelligent, clean and industrious insects, and the flies are pests, dirty and spreader of sickness. Man fears the bee because it can sting, but he detests the fly.

To produce 1Kg of honey, 40.000 bees visit 6.000.000 flowers and to fill one beehive with honey, the nectar from 100.000.000 flowers is collected by flying approximately 100.000 Km. As a bee does all this, it does not question whether the other bees are working as hard as it is or not. They trust each other fully as they work and they concentrate on their purpose only. They do all this with such great enthusiasm and they do not know how to be lazy. None of the bees ever think to take a portion of the honey they have produced for themselves. They start working at dawn and retire at sundown. No bee has ever said: "Why should I work for the queen?" and has decided to "strike" (stop working). No bee has ever left its hive and gone to another hive. No bee has ever envied bees from other hives and decided to attack them and fight. No bee has ever criticized other bees and declared themselves their superiors and governors. Have

you ever heard that a bee has stung another bee? They have always acted with prudence. They have built their hive in a hexagonal form to use as little wax as possible but also to be strong enough to carry the weight of the honey.

All those who strive to get to the "Light" will always face obstacles and stumbling blocks. But despite all difficulties, they do not deviate from their goal and they never lose hope. To reach the "Light", they do not ever stop trying and struggling. They succeed in becoming courageous, strong willed, full of love, virtuous and modest and faithful to their principles and to their goal. They are able to live with such virtues because they have a great reverence to their Being. Those who respect themselves also respect society and humanity at large, as well as nature.

The flies, taking advantage of the dark, fly away. For them it does not matter that the open end of the bottle is facing darkness. They are cunning, crafty, without scruples, scared and merciless and live only selfishly. Only their survival is of utmost importance for them. They go where there is comfort and where there is food. For them darkness has no importance. In the same way, the majority of humanity also lives with a similar outlook and is oblivious that he lives in darkness, in ignorance.

When we try to get away from a bee, it will fight us and does not care about the consequences. It knows only its goal, the hive it belongs to. When it stings, it does it knowing its own death and dies protecting the other bees, so that they can succeed. On the other hand, the coward fly always flies away and as if with a smirk on its face, comes back to the same spot again and with their dirty feet, walk over our skin or even on our food.

What do you think? Should we be a bee or a fly?

Love and respect for all those who live their lives as a bee with one goal which is to reach the "Light" and for all those who reflect that "Light" all around themselves.

# MAN AND HIS INDIVIDUALITY


-ve pole

**EGO**

In touch with

+ve pole

**CHRIST**

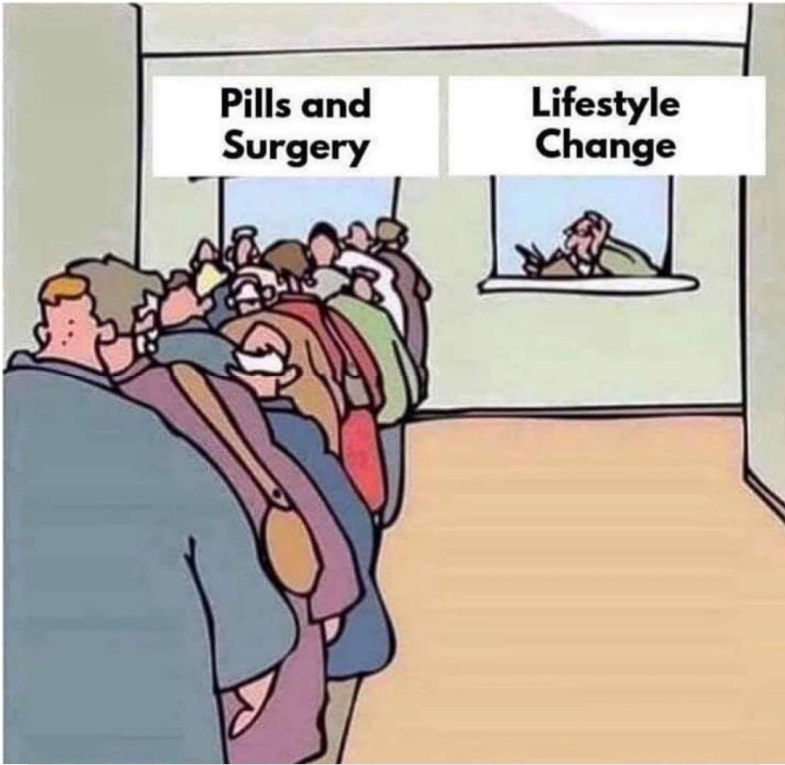


The illustration is titled "EGO VS SOUL" and features two figures. On the left is a woman representing the Ego, shown in profile from the waist up, wearing a decorative headpiece and a patterned dress. On the right is a woman representing the Soul, shown from the front, wearing a long, flowing, patterned robe. The background is a light beige color. The text "#LOST\_NOWHERE" is written in small letters between the two figures.

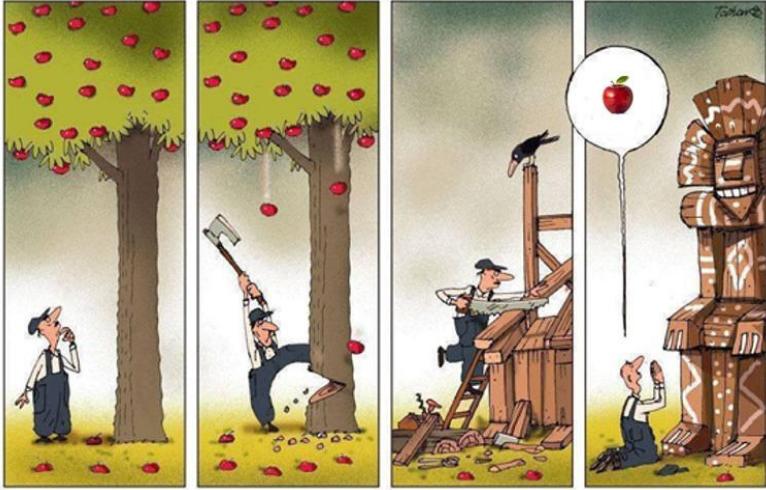
**EGO VS SOUL**

#LOST\_NOWHERE

Ego seeks to serve itself	Soul seeks to serve others
Ego seeks outward recognition	Soul seeks inner authenticity
Ego sees life as a competition	Soul sees life as a gift
Ego seeks to preserve self	Soul seeks to preserve others
Ego looks outwards	Soul looks inward
Ego feels lack	Soul feels abundance
Ego is mortal	Soul is eternal
Ego is drawn to lust	Soul is drawn to love
Ego seeks wisdom	Soul is wisdom
Ego enjoys the prize	Soul enjoys the journey
Ego is cause to pain	Soul is cause of healing
Ego rejects God	Soul embraces God
Ego seeks to be filled	Soul is eternal wholeness
Ego is Me	Soul is We



**Here is humanity's choice for  
his physical well-being.  
Whatever he does for his  
physical well-being, he also  
does the same for his spiritual  
well-being.**

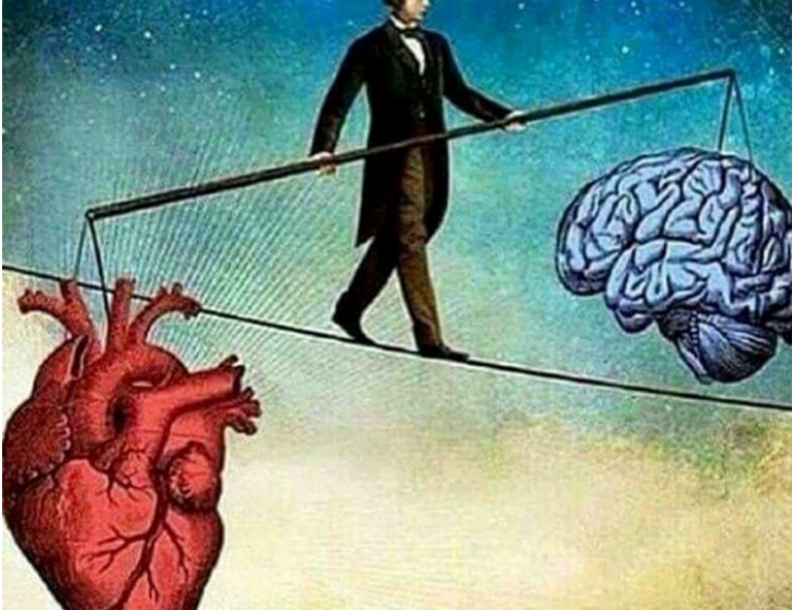


## **HUMANITY'S PRESENT UNDERSTANDING OF HIS LIFE AND HIS RELIGION**

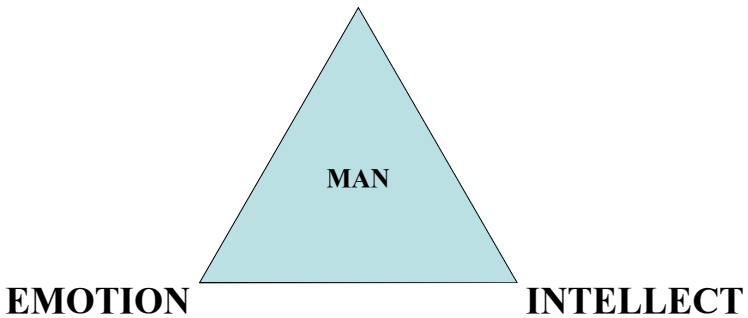
**God has given humanity all that is necessary for his survival. But man with his own hands destroys what is given to him freely, fully ignorant of the fact that what was given to him was an expression of God.**

**He creates an idol for himself and prays to receive what he already had but had destroyed.**

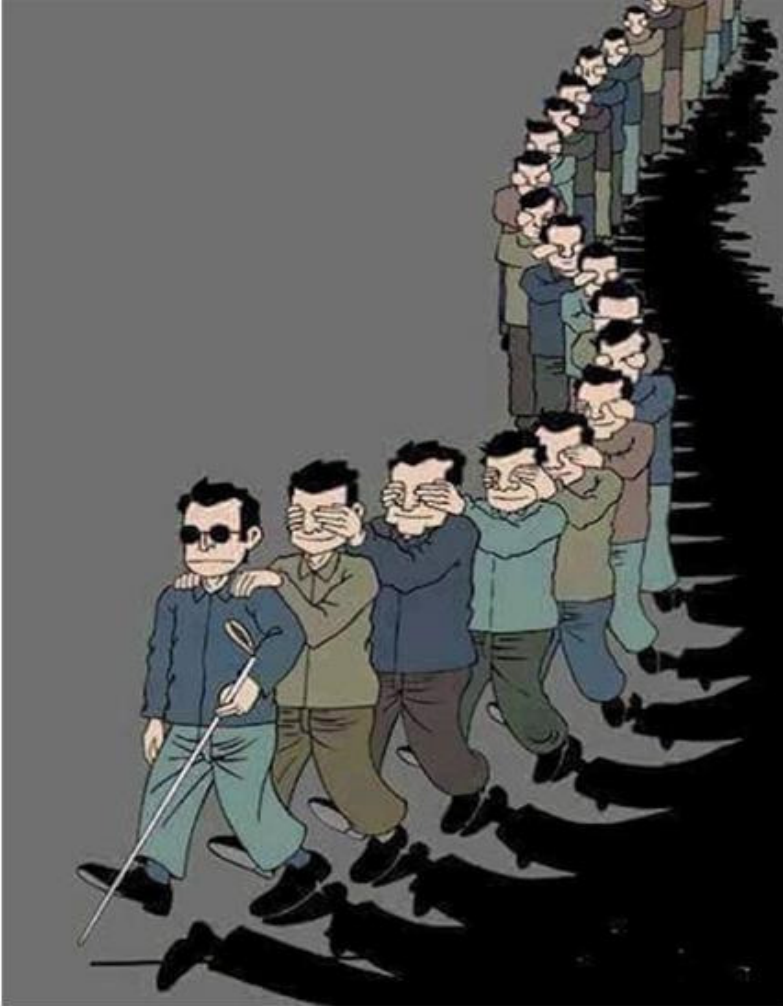




**ACTION**



Within an individual, if all these three are functioning harmoniously, than the individual does not lose his equilibrium and will always be at peace.



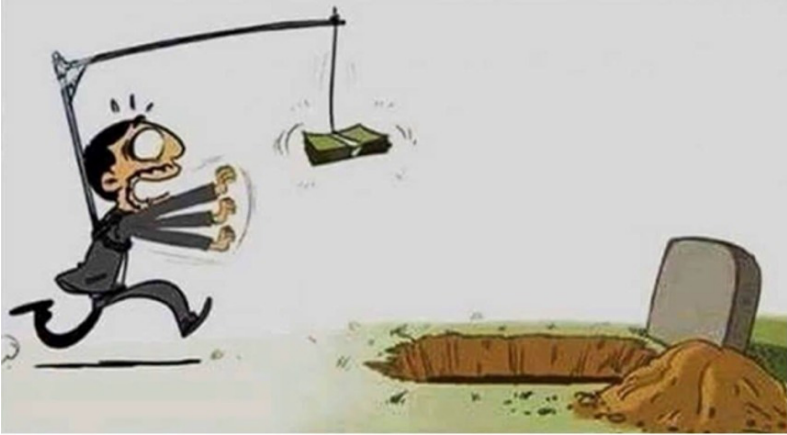
**“Can a blind man lead a blind man? Will they not both fall into a pit?” (Luke 6: 39)**

**The spiritual path taken by the great majority of humanity.**



**The only Truth is God and God has created the cosmos, therefore within the creation everything is nothing but an expression of God. Whatever belongs to God is already with God. Based on this every individual is also with God already. But this truth escapes man's awareness. The purpose of life is to achieve that level of consciousness to be able to "see" the truth. Some day every individual will reach it.**

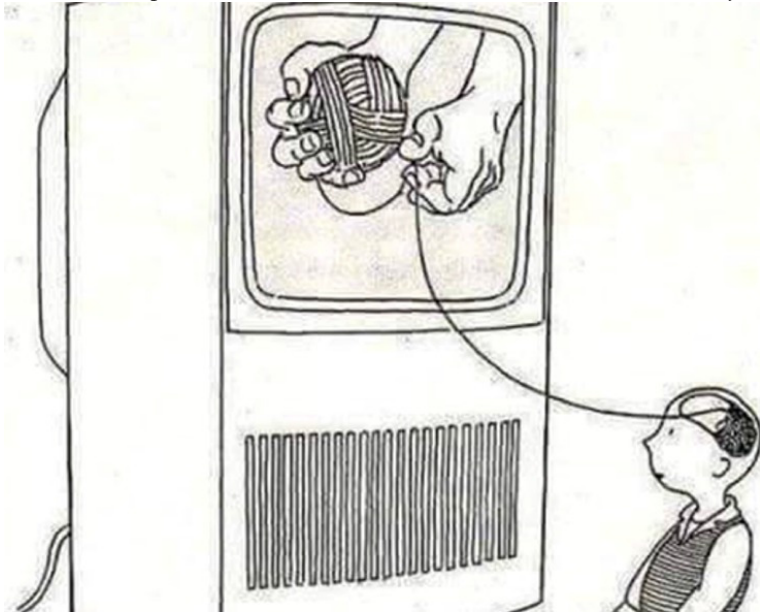
**To acquire such a level of consciousness, in other words to progress within the spiritual path is simple and straight forward. But, man with his own "hands" blocks that path and to find the Truth chooses a convoluted path and subjects himself to all sorts of suffering.**



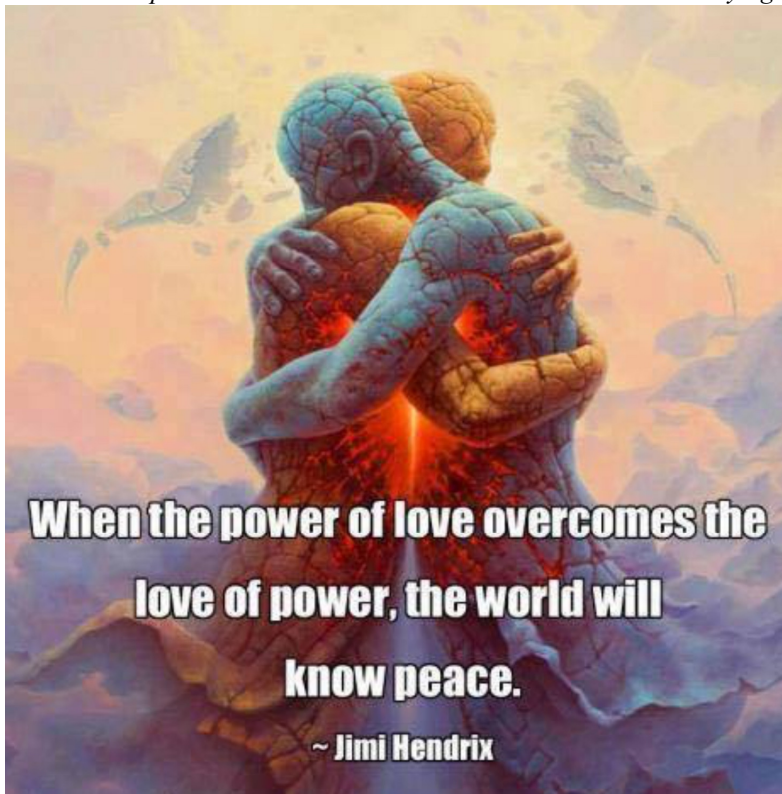
## **THE IDIOCY OF MAN**

**During his life man incessantly runs after money, until the day he dies, and thus wastes his life, instead of making it worth while living by making use of it for the real purpose of his life.**

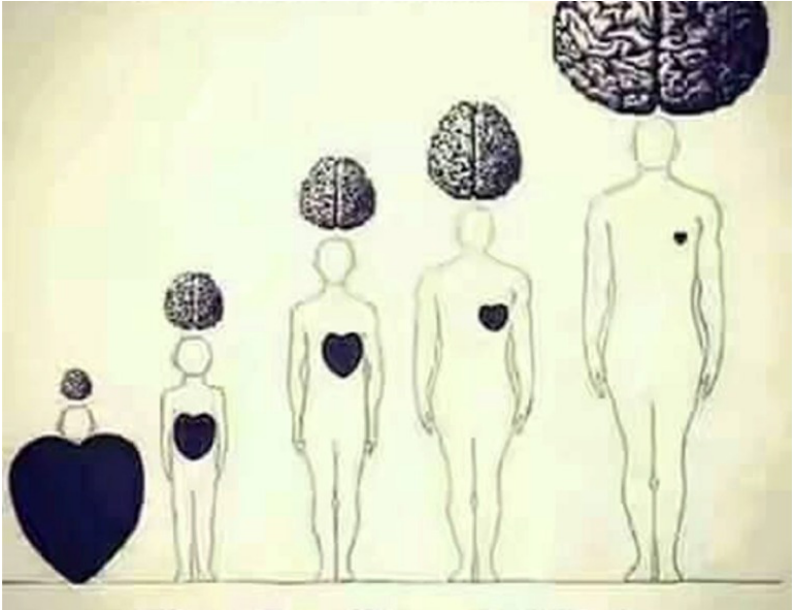
**That real purpose is his spiritual evolution, which culminates in the revelation of Christ within him.**



**Society and governments with the use of television, radio, newspapers and computers at their disposal “brain wash” and control us starting from our childhood according to their desires, so that we be in agreement with them, and of benefit to them and not contradict them.**



**LOVE  
IS  
THE PRESENCE OF  
GOD**



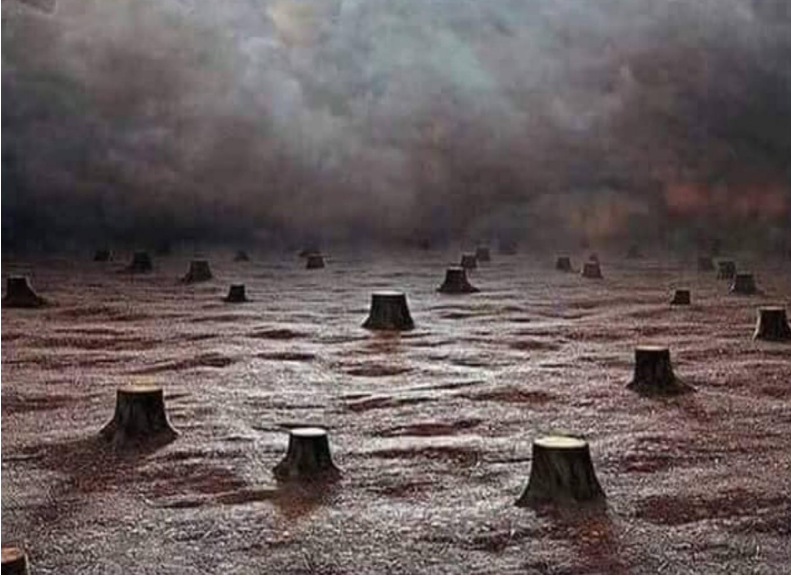
**A child does not have the capacity to  
intellectualize.**

**But, he is full of love for everyone.**

**As the individual ages his intellect gets fully  
functional,**

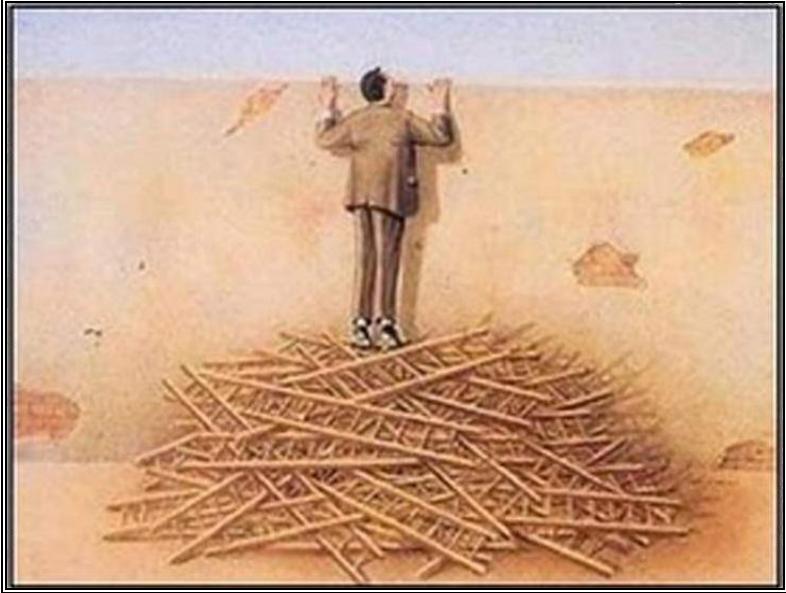
**And he starts judging everything and  
everybody,**

**Instead of showing love towards everybody  
without any judgement at all.**



**The forest was shrinking,  
but the trees kept voting for the  
axe, as its handle was made of  
wood and they thought it was one  
of them.**





**It is not important as to how many  
resources you have at your  
disposal.**

**As long as you do not know how  
to make use of them properly,  
they will never be of sufficient  
help to you.**

**WE HUMANS ARE SUPPOSE TO BE  
SUPERIOR CREATURES.**

**SHAME, SHAME ON US FOR MASSACRING  
WILD LIFE**



**A lioness and her cub were crossing the savannah but the heat was excessive and the cub was in great difficulty walking. An elephant realized that the cub would die and carried him in his trunk to a pool of water walking beside his mom.**

**And we call them wild animals.**

**It's a great lesson for mankind who are fighting and dying for no reason.**



## **PATIENCE**

**Patience we have towards our family members is the result of love.**

**Patience towards others is the result of respect.**

**Patience of an individual towards himself is the result of self-confidence.**

**Patience towards God is the result of faith.**

**Albert De Souza**



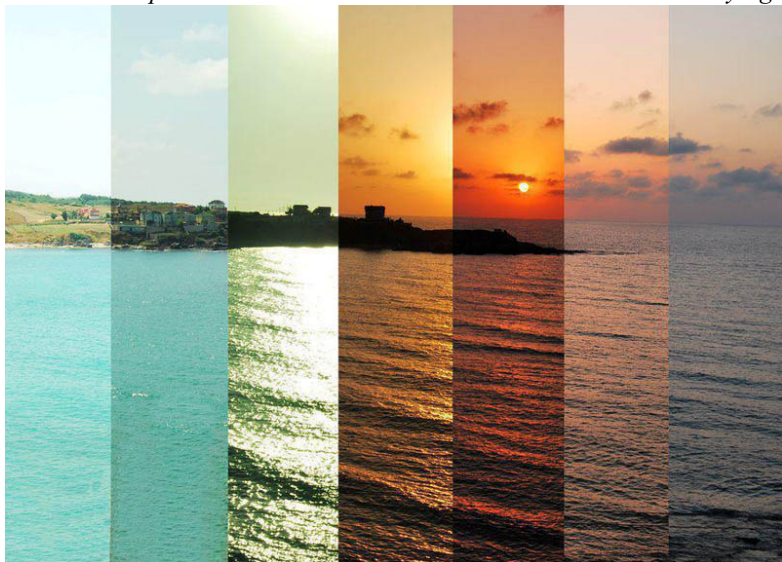
## **ANGER**

**Do not get angry.  
Anger is harmful to your  
individuality.**

**If you are just, you have no reason to  
be angry.**

**But if you are unjust,  
you have no right to be angry.**

**Albert De Souza**



## TIME

**Don't think of the past, it will  
depress you.**

**Don't think of the future, it will  
make you anxious.**

**Live the present with a smile, it will  
make you happy.**

**Albert De Souza**



## **EVENTS**

**Every single event of our lives has a hidden lesson in it given to us.**

**They can make us weaker or stronger individuals.**

**The choice is ours, we can be a victim or a victor.**

**Albert De Souza**



## **BEAUTY**

**Not everything that is beautiful is  
good and kind,**

**but everything that is good and  
kind is beautiful.**

**Albert De Souza**



# **HAPPINESS**

**Happiness makes us  
sweet and calm,**

**sweetness and calmness is the  
source of happiness.**

**Albert De Souza**





**The best way to destroy  
your enemy  
is to  
make him  
your friend.**

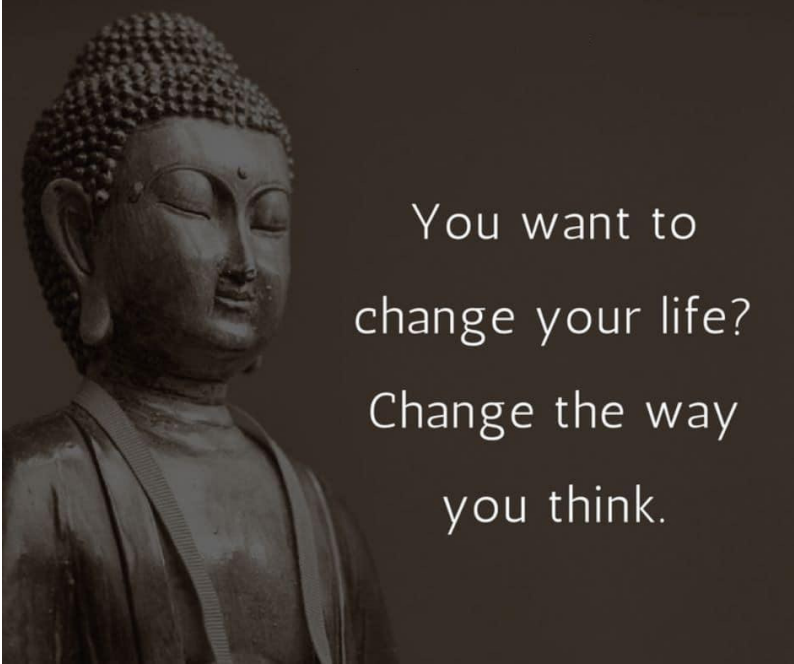




**“If you LIGHT a  
lamp for someone  
else it will  
also brighten  
YOUR PATH.”**

**~Buddha**

**When ego comes,  
everything else goes.  
When ego goes,  
Everything else comes.**



**THE ROOT OF  
SUFFERING  
IS  
ATTACHMENT**

**Buddha**



## **FIVE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PATH OF PERFECTION**

**Try not to hurt any life:**

**The mean- Control anger, hatred and fear.**

**To avoid all forms of stealing:**

**The mean- Control greed, envy and the desire to rule.**

**Try not to waste sexual energy:**

**The means- Control lust and use sex only for procreation purposes.**

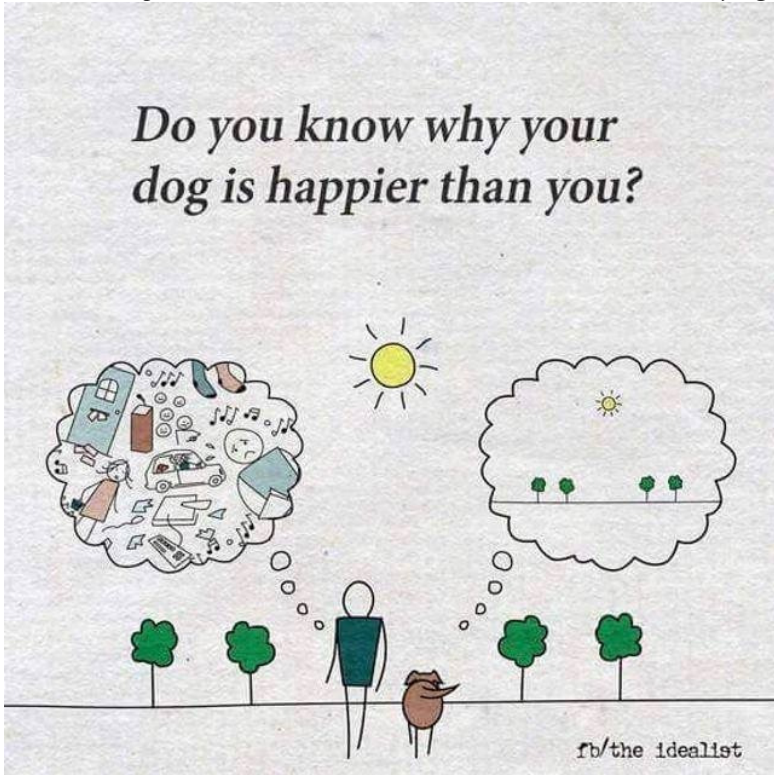
**Try to never have wrong speech:**

**The means- Avoid lying, slander, swearing, cursing, false accusations, bad mouthing, speaking harshly & rudely and wasting time with unnecessary conversations.**

**Try not to consume intoxicating compounds:**

**The Means- Avoid inebriating drinks, wine, beer etc. As well as compounds that affect the function of the mind.**

**Buddha**



**And  
this is  
the result of  
human  
ignorance**



**The whole world is you.  
Yet you keep thinking  
there is something else.**

**Xuefeng Yicun 822-902 A.D.**

**The Lord is my shepherd,  
I shall not be in want.**



**Even though I walk through  
the valley of the shadow of  
death, I will fear no evil, for  
you are with me**

